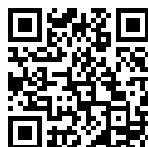

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>



CORNELL
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY



BOUGHT WITH THE INCOME
OF THE SAGE ENDOWMENT
FUND GIVEN IN 1891 BY
HENRY WILLIAMS SAGE

PA 260.F85 **Cornell University Library**

A Greek reader for schools /



3 1924 021 601 624

All books are subject to recall after two weeks
Olin/Kroch Library

DATE DUE[illegible]

A GREEK READER FOR SCHOOLS

ADAPTED FROM

AESOP THEOPHRASTUS LUCIAN

HERODOTUS THUCYDIDES XENOPHON PLATO

EDITED

WITH INTRODUCTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARIES

BY

C. E. FREEMAN, M.A.

SOMETIME ASSISTANT MASTER AT WESTMINSTER

AND

W. D. LOWE, LITT.D., M.A.

BURSAR AND SENIOR CENSOR UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, DURHAM

OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

LONDON EDINBURGH GLASGOW NEW YORK

TORONTO MELBOURNE BOMBAY

HUMPHREY MILFORD

1917

PA
260
F85

260
F85

CONTENTS

PREFACE	iii
ÆSOP'S FABLES	1
THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS	4
THE DIALOGUES OF LUCIAN	8
THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS	15
THE HISTORY OF THUCYDIDES	33
XENOPHON	52
THE DIALOGUES OF PLATO	73
NOTES	84
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES	104
VOCABULARY	108

PREFACE

THIS Reader was designed several years ago by Mr. W. D. Lowe. He had selected and adapted a considerable amount of material for it when his military duties made it impossible for him to continue the work. It was then entrusted to me for completion. I have used much of Mr. Lowe's material, but I have added largely to it, and for the final form and arrangement of the whole I alone am responsible.

The book is an attempt to make real Greek literature easy enough for those who have a fair knowledge of elementary grammar. For this purpose much of the original text has been omitted, and in some cases it has been necessary to simplify sentences and phrases, but very little that is actually new has been introduced.

The extracts are grouped together under their respective authors, and those that deal with history are arranged, with a few unimportant exceptions, in chronological order. No effort has been made to graduate the book in difficulty throughout, but the first part, taken from *Æsop*, *Theophrastus*, and *Lucian*, with the help given in the notes, is probably the easiest, and it is certainly easier than the extracts from *Plato* at the end; the rest of the text, taken from *Herodotus*, *Thucydides*, and *Xenophon*, does not, to the best of my judgment, vary

much in difficulty. The whole is divided into sections of about uniform length except when strict adherence to this plan would produce obvious inconvenience. A short introduction is prefixed to the extracts taken from each author.

As the interest of the narratives is not limited by the separate sections, but is usually continuous for a number of pages, it is desirable that the book should be read quickly, and it is hoped that the notes give enough simple information to enable this to be done with intelligence, their chief purpose being to explain any difficulties that could not be removed from the text and, especially in the earlier sections, to prevent waste of time in looking for the less obvious parts of verbs.

I wish to thank my friend, Mr. M. T. Tatham, for kindly reading the text and making some very useful criticisms on it.

C. E. FREEMAN.

OXFORD, 1916.

GREEK READER

ÆSOP'S FABLES

ÆSOP (Αἴσωπος) lived between 500 and 600 B.C., and was a contemporary of Solon and of Croesus, king of Lydia. Very little is known about him except that in the following century his Fables had a great reputation; they are noticed by Aristophanes and Plato. If he committed them to writing, none have come down to us. More than four hundred, attributed to him, are extant; but it is certain that they were written by others long after his death.

1. *The Cock and the Robbers.*

Κλέπται, εἰς οἰκίαν τινὰ εἰσελθόντες, οὐδὲν εὔρον ὅτι μὴ ἀλεκτρυόνα, καὶ τοῦτον λαβόντες ἀπῆσαν. ὥς δὲ ἔμελλε θύεσθαι, ἐδεῖτο τῶν κλεπτῶν μὴ ἀποκτείναι αὐτόν, λέγων χρήσιμος εἶναι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα ἐγείρων. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν, “ἀλλὰ διὰ τοῦτό σε μᾶλλον θύομεν· ἐκείνους γὰρ ἐγείρων, κλέπτειν ἡμᾶς οὐκ ἐᾷς.”

2. *The Tortoise and its Home.*

Ζεὺς, γάμους ἐστιᾶν μέλλων, πάντα τὰ ζῶα συνεκάλεσεν. μόνης δὲ τῆς χελώνης ὑστερησάσης, ἀγνοῶν τὴν αἰτίαν ἤρετο αὐτήν, “διὰ τί μόνη ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον οὐκ ἦλθες;” τῆς δὲ εἰπούσης, “οἶκος φίλος, οἶκος ἄριστος,” 10 ἀγανακτήσας ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὴν τὸν οἶκον περιφέρειν διατελεῖν.

3. *The cry of "Wolf".*

Ποιμήν, ἐξελαύνων τὰ πρόβατα ἀπὸ κώμης εἰς τοὺς ἀγρούς, διετέλει τοιαύτη παιδιᾷ χρώμενος. ἐπιβοῶν γὰρ τοῖς κωμήταις βοηθεῖν, ἔλεγεν ὡς λύκοι τῇ ποίμνῃ ἐπῆλθον. καὶ δὶς καὶ τρὶς τῶν κωμητῶν σπουδῇ πολλῇ βοηθησάντων, 5 εἶτα μετὰ γέλωτος οἶκαδε ἀπελθόντων, συνέβη τὸ τελευταῖον τῇ ἀληθείᾳ λύκους ἐπελθεῖν. διαφθειρομένων δὲ τῶν προβάτων, ὁ μὲν ποιμήν ὡς τὸ πρὶν ἐπεβόα, ἐκείνοι δὲ ὑπολαβόντες αὐτὸν παίζειν κατὰ τὸ ἔθος, ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἐποιοῦντο. καὶ οὕτως συνέβη αὐτὸν ἀπολέσαι τὰ πρόβατα.

4. *The Fox and the Goat.*

10 Ἀλώπηξ, πεσοῦσα ἐς φρέαρ, ἔμενεν ἐπάναγκες. τράγος δὲ διψῶν ἦλθε πρὸς τὸ αὐτὸ φρέαρ καὶ ἤρετο αὐτὴν εἰ καλὸν εἴη τὸ ὕδωρ. ἡ δὲ ἐπῆναι τὸ ὕδωρ, λέγουσα ὅτι χρηστὸν εἴη, καὶ καταβῆναι αὐτῷ συνεβούλευεν. ὁ δὲ ἀλογίστως κατήλθε καὶ, ἡδέως πιὼν τὸ ὕδωρ, μετὰ τῆς 15 ἀλώπεκος ἐσκόπει τὴν ἄνοδον. καὶ ἡ ἀλώπηξ χρήσιμόν τι ἔφη ἐπινενοηκέναι εἰς τὴν ἀμφοτέρων σωτηρίαν. “ἐὰν γὰρ ἐθελήσης τοὺς πόδας τῷ τοίχῳ προσερεῖσαι, ἀναβᾶσα διὰ τοῦ σου νώτου καὶ σὲ ἀναβιβῶ.” οὕτως οὖν ἡ ἀλώπηξ περιγενομένη ἀπήει. τοῦ δὲ τράγου μεμφομένου αὐτῇ ὡς 20 τὸν ἐταῖρον προδιδούσης, εἶπεν, “εἰ σοφίαν εἶχες τῷ τοῦ πώγωνος μεγέθει ἴσην, οὐκ ἂν κατέβης.”

5. *The Dancing Apes.*

Βασιλεὺς τις Αἰγύπτιος πιθήκους ποτὲ ὀρχεῖσθαι ἐδίδαξεν. καὶ τὰ θηρία, μιμείται γὰρ προθυμότατα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, διὰ ταχέων μαθόντα καλῶς ὠρχεῖτο, φοροῦντα 25 ἱμάτια καὶ πρόσωπα· καὶ πολὺν μὲν χρόνον οὗτοι οἱ πίθηκοι μάλιστα εὐδοκίμουν· τέλος δὲ θεατῆς τις ἀστεῖος,

κάρνα ἐν κόλπῳ ἔχων, ἀφῆκεν ἐς τὸ μέσον. οἱ δὲ πίθηκοι ἰδόντες ἐπαύσαντο ὀρχούμενοι καὶ πίθηκοι ἐγένοντο ἀντὶ ὀρχηστῶν· καὶ τὰ τε ἱμάτια καὶ τὰ πρόσωπα ἀποβαλόντες ἐμάχοντο περὶ τῶν καρύων πρὸς ἀλλήλους.

6. *The Ape and the Dolphin.*

Ἄνῆρ τις, πλέων ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, εἶχεν ἐν τῇ νῆι πίθηκον. 5
γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ Σούνιον, τὸ τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἀκρω-
τήριον, χειμῶνα σφοδρὸν συνέβη γενέσθαι. τῆς δὲ νεὸς
περιτραπείσης καὶ πάντων ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ νεόντων, ἔνει καὶ
ὁ πίθηκος. δελφίς δὲ τις αὐτὸν ἰδὼν καὶ ἄνθρωπον εἶναι
ἡγησάμενος, ἀνείχε διακομίζων εἰς τὴν γῆν. ὥς δὲ κατὰ 10
τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐγένετο, τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπίνειον, ἐπυν-
θάνετο τοῦ πιθήκου, εἰ τὸ γένος ἐστὶν Ἀθηναῖος. τοῦ δὲ
εἰπόντος ὅτι Ἀθηναῖός τέ ἐστι, καὶ οἱ γονεῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει
λαμπρότατοι, ἐπήρετο εἰ καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐπίσταται.
ὑπολαβὼν δὲ ὁ πίθηκος περὶ ἀνθρώπου αὐτὸν λέγειν, ἔφη 15
τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ μάλα φίλον αὐτῷ εἶναι καὶ συνήθη. καὶ
ὁ δελφίς, τοιούτῳ ψεύδει ἀγανακτήσας, κατακολυμβῶν
αὐτὸν ἀπέκτεινεν.

7. *The Father and the Son.*

Γέρων τις δειλὸς υἱὸν ἔχων μονογενῆ, γενναῖον ὄντα καὶ
τοῦ κυνηγετεῖν ἐφιεμένον, εἶδε τοῦτον ἐν ὕπνῳ ὑπὸ λέοντος 20
ἀναλωθέντα. φοβηθεὶς δὲ μή πως ἀληθὴς εἴη ὁ ὄνειρος,
οἴκημα κάλλιστον κατεσκεύασεν, ἐν ᾧ τὸν παῖδα ἐφύ-
λαττεν. ἐξωγράφησε δὲ ἐν τῷ οἰκήματι πρὸς τέρψιν τοῦ
υἱοῦ παντοῖα ζῶα, ἐν οἷς ἦν καὶ λέων. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ὁρῶν
πλείονα λύπην εἶχεν. καὶ δὴ ποτε πλησίον τοῦ λέοντος 25
στάς εἶπεν· “ὦ κάκιστον θηρίον, διὰ σέ καὶ τὸν ψευδῆ
ὄνειρον τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρὸς τῇδε τῇ οἰκίᾳ κατεκλείσθην.”

καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπέβαλε τῷ τοίχῳ τὴν χεῖρα, ἐκτυφλῶσαι τὸν λέοντα ἐθέλων. τοῦ δὲ δακτύλου σκόλοπι τραυματισθέντος καὶ πυρετοῦ ἐπιγενομένου, οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον ἀπέθανεν. ὁ δὲ λέων καὶ οὕτως ἀνείλε τὸν παῖδα, τῷ τοῦ
 5 πατρὸς σοφίσματι οὐδὲν ὠφεληθέντα.

8. *The Lion and the Dolphin.*

Λέων ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ πλανώμενος, ὡς εἶδε δελφίνα διὰ τῆς θαλάττης νέοντα, εἰς συμμαχίαν παρεκάλεσε, λέγων ὅτι δεῖ φίλους καὶ βοηθοὺς ἀλλήλοις γενέσθαι. “σὺ μὲν γὰρ τῶν θαλαττίων ζῶων, ἐγὼ δὲ τῶν χερσαίων εἰμὶ βασιλεύς.”
 10 τοῦ δὲ ἀσμένου ὁμολογήσαντος, ὁ λέων μετ’ οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον, πρὸς ταῦρον ἄγριον μαχόμενος, τὸν δελφίνα εἰς βοήθειαν παρεκάλει. ὡς δὲ ἐκεῖνος βουλόμενος ἐκβῆναι ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης οὐκ ἠδύνατο, ἤτιᾶτο αὐτὸν ὁ λέων ὡς προδότην. ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, “ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐμοὶ μέμφου,
 15 μᾶλλον δὲ τῇ φύσει, ἥτις με θαλαττίαν ποιήσασα τῆς γῆς οὐκ ἔᾶ ἐπιβῆναι.”

THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS

Theophrastus was born in Lesbos and in early life came to Athens, where he gained a great reputation as a writer and a teacher of philosophy. The date of his birth is uncertain; he died, an old man, in 287 B.C. Of his numerous works most have been lost; the best known of those that survive is a collection of thirty “characters”, from which the following extracts are taken. These sketches are of great interest, because they illustrate the Athenian notion of the Boor, the Officious Man, &c., by telling us the things that such persons might be expected to do; and they are full of details about commonplace life and talk that cannot be found in any formal history.

9. *The Flatterer.*

‘Ο κόλαξ μετ’ ἄλλου τινὸς πορευόμενος φιλεῖ εἰπεῖν
 “ὁρᾷς ὡς ἀποβλέπousι πρὸς σέ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ; σοὶ δὲ μόνῳ
 τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει τοῦτο γίγνεται. εὐδοκίμεις χθὲς ἐν τῇ
 ἀγορᾷ· πλεόνων γὰρ ἢ τριάκοντα ἀνθρώπων παρόντων
 καὶ τίς εἴη ὁ βέλτιστος σκοπούντων, πάντες ὡμολόγουν σέ δ
 εἶναι βέλτιστον.” λέγοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ τι, ὁ κόλαξ κελεύει
 τοὺς ἄλλους σιγᾶν, καὶ ἐπαινεῖ αὐτὸν ἀκούοντα, καὶ ὠθεῖ τὸ
 ἱμάτιον εἰς τὸ στόμα, σκώψαντος αὐτοῦ, ὡς οὐ δυνάμενος
 κατέχειν τὸν γέλωτα· καὶ τοὺς ἀπαντῶντας ἐπιστῆναι
 κελεύει, ἕως ἂν αὐτὸς παρέλθῃ. καὶ τοῖς παιδίους μῆλα δίδω- 15
 σιν, ὁρῶντος αὐτοῦ, καὶ φιλήσας λέγει, “ χρηστοῦ πατρὸς
 νεόττια.” καὶ ἐστιώμενος ἐπαινεῖ τὸν οἶνον, καὶ λαβὼν τι
 ἀπὸ τῆς τραπέζης φησὶν, “ὡς χρηστόν ἐστι τοῦτο.” καὶ
 λέγει τὴν οἰκίαν εἶναι καλλίστην καὶ τὴν εἰκόνα ὁμοίαν.

10. *The Grumbler.*

‘Ο μεμψίμοιρος, ἀποστείλαντος μερίδα τῶν σιτίων τοῦ 15
 φίλου, λέγει πρὸς τὸν φέροντα, “ἐφθόνησέ μοι τοῦ ζωμοῦ
 καὶ τοῦ οἴναρίου, οὐκ ἐπὶ δεῖπνον καλέσας.” καὶ τῷ Διὶ
 ἀγανακτεῖ, οὐ διότι ὕει, ἀλλὰ διότι ὕστερον. καὶ εὐρὼν
 ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ βαλλάντιον λέγει, “ἀλλ’ οὐ θησαυρὸν εὔρηκα
 οὐδέποτε.” καὶ πρὸς τὸν εὐαγγελιζόμενον ὅτι “υἱός σοι 20
 γέγονεν,” λέγει ὅτι “ἐὰν προσθῇς, ‘καὶ τῆς οὐσίας τὸ
 ἥμισυ ἄπεστιν,’ ἀληθῆ ἔρεῖς.”

11. *The Distrustful Man.*

‘Ο ἄπιστος, ἀποστείλας τὸν παῖδα ὀψωνήσοντα, ἕτερον
 παῖδα πέμπει πευσόμενον, πόσου ἐπρίατο. καὶ φέρει

αὐτὸς τὸ ἀργύριον, καὶ πολλάκις καθίζων ἀριθμεῖ πόσον
 ἐστίν. καὶ ἐν κλίνῃ κατακείμενος τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν αὐτοῦ
 ἐρωτᾷ, εἰ κέκλεικε τὴν κιβωτόν, καὶ εἰ σεσήμανται τὸ
 κυλιούχιον, καὶ εἰ ὁ μοχλὸς εἰς τὴν θύραν τὴν αὐλείαν
 5 ἐμβέβληται· καὶ ἐὰν ἐκείνη φῇ, οὐχ ἦττον αὐτὸς ἀναστὰς
 γυμνὸς ἐκ τῶν στρωμάτων, καὶ ἀνυπόδητος, τὸν λύχρον
 ἄψας, ταῦτα πάντα περιτρέχων ἐπισκοπεῖ, καὶ οὕτω μόλις
 ὕπνου τυγχάνει. καὶ εἴ τινες ὀφείλουσιν αὐτῷ ἀργύριον,
 μετὰ μαρτύρων ἀπαιτεῖ, ὅπως μὴ δύνωνται ἐξαρνεῖσθαι.
 10 καὶ τὸν παῖδα ἀκολουθοῦντα κελεύει ὅπισθεν αὐτοῦ μὴ
 βαδίζειν, ἀλλ' ἔμπροσθεν, ἵνα φυλάττῃ αὐτόν, μὴ ἐν τῇ
 ὁδῷ ἀποδρᾷ.

12. *The Newsmaker.*

Ὁ λογοποιός, ἀπαντήσας τῷ φίλῳ, εὐθὺς μειδιάσας
 ἐρωτᾷ, “πόθεν σύ;” καὶ “τί λέγεις; ἔχεις περὶ τοῦδε
 15 εἰπεῖν καινόν;” καὶ αὐθις ἐρωτᾷ· “μὴ λέγεται τι καινό-
 τερον; καὶ μὴν ἀγαθὰ ἐστὶ τὰ λεγόμενα.” καὶ οὐκ ἐάσας
 σε ἀποκρίνασθαι, φήσκει· “τί λέγεις; οὐδὲν ἀκήκοας; δοκῶ
 μοι καινῶν λόγων σοι ἄγγελος ἔσεσθαι.” καὶ ἔστιν αὐτῷ
 στρατιώτης τις, παραγεγονὼς ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς μάχης, ἀφ' οὗ
 20 φησιν ἀκηκοέναι τὰ πάντα. διηγεῖται δέ, τοῦτον φάσκων
 λέγειν, ὡς Πολυσπέρχων καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς μάχῃ νενίκηκεν,
 καὶ ὁ Κάσανδρος ἐζώγρηται· καὶ ἐὰν εἴπῃ τις αὐτῷ, “σὺ
 δὲ ταῦτα πιστεύεις;” φήσκει, “τὸ πρᾶγμα περιβόητόν
 ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ πάντες συμφωνοῦσιν· ταῦτα γὰρ
 25 λέγουσι περὶ τῆς μάχης· καὶ πολὺς ὁ ζῶμὸς γέγονεν.”
 καὶ “δυστυχὴς Κάσανδρος· ὦ ταλαίπωρος· ἀλλ' ἰσχυρὸς
 ποτε ἐγένετο.” καὶ “δεῖ δὲ αὐτόν σε μόνον εἶδέναι.” πᾶσι
 δὲ τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει προσεδράμηκε λέγων.

13. *The Officious Man.*

Ὁ περίεργος πλείω οἶνον ἀναγκάζει τὸν παῖδα κεράσαι ἢ ὅσον δύνανται οἱ παρόντες ἐκπιεῖν. καὶ διείργει τοὺς μαχομένους, καὶ οὓς οὐ γινώσκει. καὶ ἀτραποῦ ἡγεμὼν ἐστίν, εἴτα οὐ δύναται εὐρεῖν οὐ πορεύεται. καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν προσελθὼν ἐρωτᾷ, πότε μέλλει παρατάττεσθαι τοὺς στρατιώτας. καὶ προσελθὼν τῷ πατρὶ λέγει, ὅτι ἡ μήτηρ ἤδη καθεύδει ἐν τῷ δωματίῳ. καὶ ἀπαγορεύοντος τοῦ ἱατροῦ μὴ δοῦναι οἶνον τῷ νοσοῦντι, λέγει βούλεσθαι διάπειραν λαμβάνειν τὸν κακῶς ἔχοντα ὠφελῆσαι. καὶ γυναικὸς τελευτησάσης, ἐπὶ τὸ μνήμα ἐπιγράφει τοῦ τε ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς καὶ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς μητρὸς καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς γυναικὸς τὸ ὄνομα, καὶ ποδαπὴ ἐστίν, καὶ προσεπιγράφει ὅτι οὗτοι πάντες χρηστοὶ ἦσαν. καὶ ὁμνῆσαι μέλλων λέγει πρὸς τοὺς περιεστηκότας, ὅτι “καὶ πρύτερον πολλάκις ὁμώμοκα.”

15

14. *The Boor.*

Ὁ ἄγροικος μείζω τοῦ ποδὸς τὰ ὑποδήματα φορεῖ, καὶ μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ λαλεῖ. καὶ τοῖς μὲν φίλοις καὶ οἰκείοις ἀπιστεῖ, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ οἰκέτας διαλέγεται περὶ τῶν μεγίστων. καὶ τοῖς παρ' αὐτῷ ἐργαζομένοις μισθωτοῖς ἐν ἀγρῷ πάντα τὰ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ εἰρημένα διηγείται. καὶ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, καίπερ ἀπροσδόκητον ὄν, θαυμάζει ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς, ὅταν δὲ ἴδῃ βούν ἢ ὄνον ἢ τράγον, ἐστηκὼς θεωρεῖ. καὶ τὸν κύνα προσκαλεσάμενος, καὶ ἐπιλαβόμενος τοῦ ῥύγχους, λέγει, “οὗτος φυλάττει τὸ χωρίον καὶ τὴν οἰκίαν.” καὶ εἰς ἄστνυ καταβαίνων ἐρωτᾷ τὸν ἀπαντῶντα, πόσου ἦσαν αἱ διφθέραι καὶ τὸ τάριχος· καὶ ἐν βαλανείῳ ἅδει· καὶ ἐς τὰ ὑποδήματα ἤλους ἐγκρούει.

THE DIALOGUES OF LUCIAN

Lucian (Λουκιανός) was born at Sarmosata, a town on the Euphrates, about A.D. 120. While he was still young, he left home and travelled in Egypt, Italy, Greece, and other countries, making his livelihood by the teaching of rhetoric. After this he settled for some time at Athens, and late in life went to Alexandria, where he had received a valuable appointment. He died about A.D. 200.

He belongs to a period much later than the great age of Greek literature, but he was wonderfully successful in imitating the style and language of the masters of Attic prose. Much of his work has come down to us, and his Dialogues are famous. In the *Timon*, as elsewhere, he ridicules the popular religion of the day, representing the gods as weak and selfish, and agitated by continual fear that men will deprive them of their sacrifices; and he attacks the flatterers and toadies, who prey upon the rich and foolish. We are not expected in the least to sympathize with Timon, who has lost all his money by squandering it on unworthy creatures, and who is quite incapable of using it well when he recovers it.

Timon is not an imaginary character; he was a wealthy Athenian, who lived in the fifth century B.C. He was reduced to poverty by wasting his substance on parasites and flatterers and, disgusted by their ingratitude, went into the country to live a solitary life as a "misanthrope".

(A farm near Athens at the foot of Mount Hymettus. Timon is digging, dressed in a labourer's coat of goat-skin. He stops work, and, leaning on his spade, complains of the faithless friends on whom he has spent his wealth, and calls upon Zeus to punish them.)

15. TIMON. ὦ Ζεῦ, ποῦ νῦν σοὶ ἡ ἀστραπή καὶ ἡ βροντή; ἐπεὶ νέος ἔτι ὦν πολλὰ κατ' ἀδίκων ἐποίεις, καὶ

ὁ κεραυνὸς αἰεὶ ἔνεργος ἦν, ὄμβροισι δὲ καὶ σεισμοῖς ἐκόλαζες αὐτούς· καὶ τοσοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ὑετοὶ ὥστε κατακλυσμός τις μέγιστος καὶ δεινотάτη δὴ ναυαγία ἐπὶ τοῦ Δευκαλίωνος ἐγένετο, καὶ μόγις ἔν τι κιβώτιον περιεσώθη, προσοκείλαν τῷ Παρνασῷ. νῦν δὲ εἰ ῥάθυμος, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι ἀτιμά- 5 ζουσί σε καὶ τὸν νεὼν συλῶσιν, οὔτε θύοντες ἔτι σοι, οὔτε τὰ ἀγάλματα στεφανοῦντες· καὶ οὐ διὰ μακροῦ, ὦ θεῶν γενναιότατε, ὥσπερ Κρόνον, ἐκβαλοῦσί σε τῆς ἀρχῆς. ἀπόβλεπε δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἐμά· πολλοὺς γὰρ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πλουσίους ἐκ πενεστάτων ἐποίησα, ἐκχέας τὸν πλοῦτον· 10 ὕστερον δὲ διὰ ταῦτα πένης γενόμενος οὐδὲ γνωρίζομαι ὑπὸ τούτων· διὸ λαβὼν διφθέραν καὶ δίκηλλαν ἐργάζομαι μισθοφορῶν. ἤδη οὖν, ὦ Κρόνου υἱέ, ἴσθι ἀνδρείος καὶ νεανικός.

(*Olympus. Zeus, Hermes, and Wealth, who is blind. Zeus, hearing of Timon's misfortunes, determines to enrich him again on account of his former generosity to the gods; and he sends Wealth back to him.*)

16. ZEUS. Τίς οὗτός ἐστιν, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, ὁ βοῶν ἐκ τῆς 15 Ἀττικῆς; σκάπτει δὴ, οἶμαι, ὑποδίφθερος. λάλος γε ἄνθρωπός ἐστι καί, ὡς ἔοικε, φιλόσοφος· ἀσελγέστατα γὰρ ἔλεγε καθ' ἡμῶν.

HERMES. Τί φῆς, ὦ πάτερ; ἀγνοεῖς Τίμωνα; οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ νεόπλουτος, ὃς πολλάκις εἰστία ἡμᾶς καὶ τὰς ὅλας 20 ἐκατόμβας ἔθυε, παρ' ᾧ λαμπρῶς εἰώθαμεν ἐορτάζειν τὰ Διάσια.

ZEUS. Φεῦ τῆς ἀλλαγῆς· ὁ καλὸς ἐκεῖνος, ὁ πλούσιος; τί παθὼν τοιοῦτός ἐστιν;

HERMES. Οὗτος, τὸν πλοῦτον ἐκχέας, νῦν γέγονε 25

πένης καὶ γεωργεῖ μισθοφορῶν· οἱ δὲ πρότερον φίλοι
παρέρχονται οὔτε προσβλέποντες οὔτε τὸ ὄνομα
εἰδότες.

17. ZEUS. Τούτῳ οὖν τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἡμᾶς δεῖ βοηθεῖν· εἰ
5 δὲ μή, ὁμοῖα ποιήσομεν τοῖς κόλαξιν, ἐπιλεησμένοι ἀνδρὸς
τοσαῦτα μηρία ταύρων τε καὶ αἰγῶν καύσαντος ἡμῖν ἐπὶ
τῶν βωμῶν· καὶ ἔτι ἐν ταῖς ῥίσιν τὴν τῶν θυμάτων κνῖσαν
ἔχω· νῦν δὲ εἰσὶ τοσοῦτοι ἐπίορκοι καὶ ἱερόσυλοι ὥστε
τιμωρούμενος αὐτοὺς οὐ σχολὴν ἔχω πρὸς ἄλλα. ὅμως
10 δὲ τὸν Πλούτον, ὃν Ἑρμῇ, παραλαβὼν ἄπιθι πρὸς τὸν
Τίμωνα· περὶ δὲ τῶν κολάκων σκέψομαι, καὶ δίκην δώ-
σουσιν, ἐπειδὰν τὸν κεραυνὸν ἐπισκευάσω. δύο γὰρ ἀκτῖνας
τὰς μεγίστας κατέαξα, βαλὼν ἐπὶ τὸν σοφιστὴν Ἀναξα-
γόραν, ὃς ἔπειθε τοὺς φίλους μὴδὲ εἶναι ἡμᾶς τοὺς θεοὺς.
15 ἀλλ' ἐκείνου μὲν διήμαρτον, ὃ δὲ κεραυνὸς μόνον οὐ συνε-
τρίβη περὶ τῇ πέτρᾳ.

HERMES. Ἄγε δὴ, ὦ Πλούτε, ἀκολούθει μοι.

WEALTH. Ἄλλ' ἐγὼ οὐκ ἐθέλω ἀπελθεῖν παρὰ τὸν
Τίμωνα, ὦ Ζεῦ.

20 ZEUS. Διὰ τί, ὦ ἄριστε, καὶ ταῦτα ἐμοῦ κελεύσαντος ;

WEALTH. Ὅτι οὗτος ἐκχεῖ ἐμὲ πανταχόσε καὶ τοῖς
κόλαξι παραδίδωσιν.

ZEUS. Οὐκέτι ταῦτα ποιήσει ὁ Τίμων· ἄλλοτε δὲ
ἡγανάκτεις τοῖς πλουσίοις, λέγων κατακεκλίσθαι ὑπ'
25 αὐτῶν μοχλοῖς καὶ κλεισίν. ἀλλ' ἄπιθι, νῦν γὰρ ἔσται
σοφώτερος ὁ Τίμων. σὺν δέ, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, κέλευε τοὺς Κύ-
κλωπας πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν ἐκ τῆς Αἴτνης, ὥπως τὸν κεραυνὸν
ἐπισκευάσωσιν.

(Hermes and Wealth start off and find Timon digging, surrounded by Poverty and her bodyguard. She complains bitterly of their interference, and Timon threatens them and bids them begone.)

18. HERMES. Προΐωμεν, ὦ Πλούτε· τί τοῦτο; ὑποσκάζεις; οὐ τυφλὸς μόνον εἶ, ἀλλὰ καὶ χωλός;

WEALTH. Οὐκ αἰεὶ τοῦτο, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, ἀλλ' ὁπότεν μὲν ἀπὶ παρατάνα, πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διός, βραδὺς εἰμι καὶ χωλὸς ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς ποσίν· ὁπότεν δὲ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι βδέη, πτηνὸς τέ εἰμι καὶ τῶν ὀνείρων ὠκύτερος. ἀλλὰ τίς ὁ ψόφος οὗτός ἐστι καθάπερ σιδήρου πρὸς λίθον;

HERMES. Ὁ Τίμων σκάπτει ὀρεῖνόν γῆδιον· καὶ ἡ Πενία πάρεστι καὶ ὁ Πόνος καὶ ἡ Σοφία καὶ ἡ Ἀνδρεία.

POVERTY. Ποῖ τοῦτον ἄγεις, ὦ Ἑρμῇ; 10

HERMES. Πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν Τίμωνα ἐπέμφθημεν ὑπὸ τοῦ Διός.

POVERTY. Νῦν ὁ Πλούτος ἐπέμφθη πρὸς Τίμωνα; ὃν διεφθαρμένον ὑπὸ τῆς Τρυφῆς παραλαβοῦσα, μετὰ τῆς Σοφίας καὶ τοῦ Πόνου ἐποίησα γενναῖον ἄνδρα καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξιον. ἄπειμι· ὑμεῖς δέ, ὦ Πόνε καὶ Σοφία καὶ οἱ λοιποί, ἀκολουθεῖτέ μοι. οὗτος δὲ τάχα εἴσεται ἀπολιπὼν ἀγαθὴν συνεργὸν καὶ διδάσκαλον τῶν ἀρίστων· συνὼν γὰρ ἐμοὶ ὑγιεινὸς μὲν ἦν τὸ σῶμα, ἐρρωμένος δὲ τὴν γνώμην, ἀνδρὸς βίον ζῶν καὶ τὰ περιττὰ ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ποιούμενος. 20

19. HERMES. Ἀπέρχονται· ἡμεῖς δὲ προσέλθωμεν.

TIMON. Τίνες ἐστέ, ὦ κατάρατοι; ἢ τί βουλόμενοι δεῦρο ἤκετε, ἄνδρα ἐργάτην καὶ μισθοφόρον ἐνοχλήσοντες; ἀλλ' οὐ χαίροντες ἄπιτε· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑμᾶς βαλῶ λίθοις.

HERMES. Μηδαμῶς, ὦ Τίμων, μὴ βάλῃς· οὐ γὰρ 25

ἀνθρώπους βαλεῖς· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν Ἑρμῆς εἰμι, οὗτος δὲ ὁ Πλούτος· ἔπεμψε δὲ ὁ Ζεὺς, ἀκούσας τῶν σῶν εὐχῶν.

TIMON. Καὶ ὑμεῖς οἰμώξεσθε, καίπερ θεοὶ ὄντες· πάντα γὰρ καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους μισῶ. τοῦτον δὲ
5 τὸν τυφλὸν ἐπιτρίψω τῇ δικέλλῃ.

WEALTH. Ἀπίωμεν, ὦ Ἑρμῇ· δοκεῖ γὰρ ὁ ἄνθρωπος μαίνεσθαι.

HERMES. Μηδὲν τοιοῦτο ποιήσης, ὦ Τίμων, ἀλλὰ προτείνας τὰς χεῖρας, λάμβανε τὴν ἀγαθὴν τύχην καὶ
10 δέχου τὸν Πλούτον.

TIMON. Οὐδὲν ὑμῶν δέομαι· ἱκανὸς ἐμοὶ πλούτός ἐστιν ἡ δίκηλλα· εὐδαιμονέστατος γάρ εἰμι, μηδενὸς μοι πησιάζοντος. νῦν δὲ ἡ Πενία ἐμοί ἐστι φιλάττη. ἄπιθι οὖν, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, τὸν Πλούτον ἀπάγων.

(Finally Timon agrees to receive Wealth. He digs up a treasure, which his former ungrateful friends soon scent out. They return with professions of devotion, which Timon takes for what they are worth.)

15 20. HERMES. Σὺ μὲν, ὦ Τίμων, σκάπτε· σὺ δέ, ὦ Πλούτε, τὸν θησαυρὸν κάλει· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑπὲρ τὴν Αἴτνην εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀναπτήσομαι.

TIMON. Πειστέον, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, καὶ αὐθις πλουτητέον.
(Exit HERMES, flying.)

WEALTH. Ὁ μὲν ἀπελήλυθεν, ὡς δοκεῖ· τεκμαίρομαι
20 γὰρ τῇ εἰρεσίᾳ τῶν πτερῶν· σὺ δὲ αὐτοῦ περιμένε· ἀπελθὼν γὰρ ἀναπέμψω σοι τὸν θησαυρόν, ὃν ἐν τῇ γῇ καταλιπὼν ἐκέλευσα μὴ ἐξιέναι, εἰ μὴ ἐμοῦ ἀκούσειε βοήσαντος. (WEALTH withdraws apart.)

ΤΙΜΟΝ. Ἄγε δὴ, ὦ δίκηλλα, νῦν ἐμοὶ βοήθει. ὦ Ζεῦ, πόθεν χρυσίον τοσούτον; ὦ Μίδα καὶ Κροῖσε καὶ τὰ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀναθήματα, οὐδὲν ἦτε πρὸς Τίμωνα καὶ τὸν Τίμωνος πλούτον, ὦ γε οὐδὲ ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεύς ἐστιν ἴσος. ὦ δίκηλλα καὶ φιλτάτη διφθέρα, ὑμᾶς μὲν τῷ δὲ Πανὶ ἀναθήσω, αὐτὸς δέ, πύργον οἰκοδομησάμενος ὑπὲρ τοῦ θησαυροῦ, μόνος ἐνδιαιτήσομαι, καὶ τάφον ἀποθανῶν αὐτοῦ ἔξω. μόνος γὰρ εἰς τὸ λοιπὸν πλουτήσω, καὶ τὸ ὄνομα ἔσται ἐμοὶ ὁ Μισάνθρωπος. ἀλλὰ τί τοῦτό ἐστι; πανταχόθεν συνθέουσιν ἄνθρωποι, ὁσφραινόμενοι τοῦ 10 χρυσίου.

(*Enter FLATTERERS; first GNATHONIDES, soon followed by PHILIADES, and a little later by DEMEAS.*)

21. Τίς ὁ πρῶτος αὐτῶν οὗτός ἐστι; Γναθωνίδης ὁ κόλαξ, ὁ πρῶν ἔρανον αἰτήσαντί μοι τὸν βρόχον ὀρέξας, πίθους ὅλους παρ' ἐμοὶ πολλάκις καταπιών. ἀλλ' εὖ γε ἐποίησεν ἀφικόμενος· οἰμώζεται γὰρ πρῶτος. 15

GNATHONIDES (*privately*). Οὐκ ἐγὼ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἀμελήσουσι Τίμωνος ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς οἱ θεοί; χαῖρε, Τίμων.

ΤΙΜΟΝ. Καὶ σύ γε χαῖρε, ὦ Γναθωνίδη, ἅμα δὲ δέχου τοῦτο. 20

GNATHONIDES. Τί τοῦτο; παίεις, ὦ Τίμων; ἰού, ἰού.

ΤΙΜΟΝ. Ἔτι μένεις;

GNATHONIDES. Ἀπειμι· σὺ δὲ οὐ χαίρησεις οὕτως ἐμὲ παίσας.

ΤΙΜΟΝ. Τίς οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ προσιών; Φιλιάδης, κολά- 25 κων πάντων ὁ κάκιστος, ὃς ἀγρὸν καὶ δύο τάλαντα παρ' ἐμοῦ ἔλαβεν, ὁμόσας κάλλιστόν με ἀοιδὸν εἶναι καὶ τῶν

κύκνων ᾠδικώτερον, πρῶην δέ, ὡς εἶδέ με ἐπικουρίας δεόμενον, πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν.

PHILIADES (*virtuously*). Φεῦ τῆς ἀναισχυντίας, ᾧ Γναθωνίδῃ· νῦν Τίμωνα γνωρίζεις; νῦν φίλος αὐτῷ καὶ συμπότης εἶ; (to TIMON) χαῖρε, ᾧ δέσποτα· ἐγώ, τάλαν τόν σοι κομίζων, καθ' ὁδὸν ἤκουσα ὡς πλούσιος γεγένησai· τοὺς δὲ κόλακας τούτους φυλάττεσθαι δεῖ, κοράκων οὐδὲν διαφέροντας.

TIMON. Καὶ σὺ χαῖρε, ᾧ Φιλιάδῃ· ἀλλὰ πρόσιθι, καὶ σὲ φιλοφρονήσομαι τῇ δικέλλῃ.

PHILIADES. Οἷμοι, κατέαγα τὴν κεφαλὴν.

22. DEMEAS (*enthusiastically*). Χαῖρε, ᾧ Τίμων· πάλα σὲ θαυμάζω τε καὶ φιλῶ, καὶ νῦν τὸν υἱὸν ἐβουλόμην ἀγαγεῖν παρὰ σέ, ὃν ἐπὶ τῷ σῷ ὀνόματι Τίμωνα ὠνόμακα.

15 TIMON. Πῶς, ᾧ Δημέα, ὃς οὐδὲ γεγάμηκας;

DEMEAS. Ἀλλὰ γαμῶ, καὶ τὸν παῖδα τὸν γενησόμενον—ἄρρην γὰρ ἔσται—Τίμωνα ἤδη καλῶ.

TIMON. Οὐκ οἶδα εἰ γαμεῖς ἔτι, τοσαύτας παρ' ἐμοῦ πληγὰς λαμβάνων.

20 DEMEAS. Οἷμοι, τί τοῦτο; τυραννίδι ἐπιχειρεῖς, καὶ τύπτεις τοὺς ἐλευθέρους, καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐνέπρησας. ἀλλὰ δώσεις ἐν τάχει τὴν δίκην.

TIMON. Ἀλλὰ τί τοῦτο; πολλοὶ συνθέουσιν. ἐπὶ ταύτην οὖν τὴν πέτραν ἀναβάς, τὴν μὲν δίκηλλαν ὀλίγον 25 ἀναπαύσω—ἄλις γὰρ πεπόνηκεν—αὐτὸς δὲ πλείστοις λίθοις πόρρωθεν βαλὼν προσιόντας.

FLATTERERS. Μὴ βάλλε, ᾧ Τίμων· ἄπιμεν γάρ.

TIMON. Ἀλλ' οὐ χαίροντές γε ὑμεῖς οὐδὲ ἄνευ τραυμάτων.

(*Exeunt FLATTERERS, pelted.*)

THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS

Herodotus was born at Halicarnassus, a Greek town of Caria in Asia Minor. The date of his birth is commonly given as 484 B. C., but it may have been rather earlier. In any case, his boyhood belongs to the great period of the war between Greece and Persia, of which he became the historian. He travelled much, possibly for the purposes of business, but more probably to get information for his history, and he visited Babylonia, Egypt, Cyrene, the Greek islands, and many other places. The Persian Empire was well administered, and travel was not difficult within its limits. He lived for some time at Thurii, a Greek town in southern Italy, and at Athens, and he died at one of these places. The year of his death seems to have been before 420 B. C. Nothing more definite can be said.

Herodotus chose for his subject the two famous attacks of Persia on Greece, the first being the invasion in the reign of Darius, which was repelled at Marathon, 490 B. C., followed ten years later by the gigantic expedition of Xerxes, defeated at Salamis. His work is divided into nine books, and about half of it is a narrative of events that precede and lead up to the great encounter, such as the foundation of the Persian Empire by Cyrus, the Persian conquest of Lydia, the conquest of Egypt by Cambyses, son of Cyrus, which suggests an account of the history and antiquities of the country, and the unsuccessful revolt of the Greek cities in Asia Minor against Persian rule, commonly called the Ionic revolt, which was the immediate occasion of the outbreak of war between Persia and the European Greeks. The books are full of digressions attached to the main narrative, and many interesting and amusing stories are contained in them.

Herodotus wrote in the dialect of Greek that is called Ionic, but the following extracts are given in Attic to harmonize with the rest of the book.

How Arion was saved by the Dolphin.

23. Ἐπεὶ Περίανδρος ὁ Κυψέλου ἐτυράννευε Κόρινθον, θαῦμά τι μέγιστον ἐγένετο· ὁ γὰρ Ἀρίων, καθαρθὸς ὦν τῶν τότε ἄριστος, ἐπὶ δελφίνος ἐξηνέχθη ἐπὶ Ταίναρον διὰ τοῦ πελάγους. οὗτος δὲ ὁ Ἀρίων, ὡς λέγουσιν οἱ
 5 Κόρινθοι, πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον παρὰ Περίανδρῳ διατρίβων, ἐπεθύμησε πλεῦσαι εἰς Ἰταλίαν· ἐργασάμενος δὲ ἐκεῖ χρήματα μέγαλα, ἤθελεν ὀπίσω εἰς Κόρινθον ἀφικέσθαι· ὁρμώμενος δὲ ἐκ Τάραντος, ἐμισθώσατο πλοῖον ἀνδρῶν Κορινθίων, τούτοις γὰρ μάλιστα ἐπίστευεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν
 10 ἐν τῷ πελάγει ἐπεβούλευον, τὸν Ἀρίωνα ἐκβαλόντες, ἔχουν τὰ χρήματα, ὁ δὲ αἰσθόμενος ἠξίωσεν αὐτοὺς τὰ μὲν χρήματα λαβεῖν, ψυχῆς δὲ φείσασθαι.

24. Ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἐπέισθησαν, ἐν μεγίστῃ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ὦν, ἤτησεν, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς οὕτω δοκοίη, εἴαν αὐτὸν στάντα ἐν
 15 τοῖς ἐδωλίοις ᾄσαι· ἄσας δὲ ὑπέσχετο εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐκπηδήσειν. καὶ ἠδόμενοι μὲν οἱ ναῦται, εἰ μέλλοιεν ἀκούσεσθαι τοῦ ἀρίστου πάντων ἀοιδοῦ, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῆς πρύμνης εἰς μέσσην ναῦν· ὁ δέ, ἐνδὺς πᾶσαν τὴν σκευὴν καὶ λαβὼν τὴν κιθάραν, νόμον τινὰ κάλλιστον διεξῆλθεν·
 20 τελευτῶντος δὲ τοῦ νόμου, ἔρριψεν εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν ἑαυτόν, ὡς ὑπέσχετο. οἱ μὲν οὖν ναῦται ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Κόρινθον· τὸν δὲ Ἀρίωνα δελφὶς ὑπολαβὼν ἐξήνεγκεν ἐπὶ Ταίναρον.

25. Ἀποβὰς δὲ ἐχώρησεν εἰς Κόρινθον σὺν τῇ σκευῇ, καὶ
 25 ἀφικόμενος ἐξηγγεῖλε πᾶν τὸ γεγονός. Περίανδρος δέ, ἀπιστῶν τῷ λόγῳ, Ἀρίωνα μὲν ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχεν· ὡς δὲ ἀφίκοντο οἱ ναῦται, κληθέντας ἠρώτησεν ὅπου εἴη ἐν τῷ παρόντι ὁ Ἀρίων. καὶ φασκόντων ἐκείνων ὡς εἴη τε σῶς

ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ, καὶ εὖ πράσσοντα καταλίποιν ἐν Τάραντι, ἀπροσδοκῆτως ἐπεφάνη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἀρίων, πᾶσαν τὴν σκευὴν φορῶν, ἣν ἔχων ἐξεπήδησεν. οἱ δὲ ἐλεγχόμενοι ὡμολόγησαν τὸ πρᾶγμα. ταῦτα οὖν λέγουσιν οἱ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Ἀρίονός ἐστιν ἀνάθημα χαλκοῦν οὐ μέγα ἐν Ταινάρῳ, δὲ ἐπὶ δελφίνος ἐπὶ ἄνθρωπος.

(I. 23, 24.)

How Rhampsinitus, King of Egypt, rewarded the thief.

26. *The Treasure Chamber.*

Τῷ δὲ Ῥαμψινίτῳ ἦν τοσοῦτος πλοῦτος ὅσος οὐδενὶ τῶν μετ' αὐτὸν βασιλέων· βουλόμενος δὲ ἔχειν τὰ χρήματα ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ οἶκημα λίθινον ὑποδομήσατο. ὁ δὲ οἰκοδόμος τοιάδε ἐμηχανᾶτο· τῶν λίθων παρεσκευάσατο ἓνα ὥστε 10 ἐξαιρετὸν εἶναι ἐκ τοῦ τοίχου ῥαδίως καὶ ὑφ' ἐνὸς ἀνδρός. ὡς δὲ ἐπετελέσθη τὸ οἶκημα, ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς ἐθησαύρισε τὰ χρήματα ἐν αὐτῷ· χρόνου δὲ περιυόντος, ὁ οἰκοδόμος μέλλων ἀποθανεῖσθαι ἐκάλεσε τοὺς παῖδας, οὓς δύο εἶχε, καὶ ἔλεξεν οὕτως μεμηχανῆσθαι τὸ οἶκημα, ὥστε ἐξεῖναι αὐτοῖς 15 τὰ χρήματα ῥαδίως ἀφαιρεῖν. σαφῶς δὲ αὐτοῖς πάντα ἐξηγήσατο, καὶ ἔδωκε τὰ μέτρα τοῦ λίθου, λέγων ὡς ταῦτα διαφυλάσσοντες ταμίαι τῶν βασιλέως χρημάτων ἔσονται. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ παῖδες, ἐλθόντες πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια νυκτὸς καὶ εὐρόντες τὸν λίθον, πολλὰ τῶν χρημάτων 20 ἔλαβον.

27. *The Trap.*

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἀνοίξας τὸ οἶκημα, ἐθαύμασεν ἰδὼν τῶν χρημάτων καταδεᾶ τὰ ἀγγεῖα, ἠπόρει δὲ ὄντινα δι' αἰτίας ἔχοι, τὰ γὰρ σήμαντρα ἦν σῶα. ἐπεὶ

δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ δις καὶ τρίς ἀνοίξαντι αἰὲ ἐλάσσω τὰ χρήματα ἐφαίνετο, οἱ γὰρ κλέπται ἀφαιρῶντες διετέλουν, ἐποίησε τάδε· πάγας ἔστησε περὶ τὰ ἀγγεῖα, ἐν οἷς ἐνῆν τὰ χρήματα. τῶν δὲ φωρῶν ἀφικομένων, καὶ εἰσελθόντος τοῦ
 5 ἑτέρου αὐτῶν, ἐπεὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀγγεῖον προσῆλθεν, εὐθέως τῇ πάγῃ ἐνείχετο· ἰδὼν δὲ ἐν ᾧ ἀπορία ἦν, παρακαλέσας τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐκέλευσεν ὡς τάχιστα ἀποτεμεῖν τὴν κεφαλὴν, ὅπως μὴ γνωρισθεὶς αὐτὸς συναπολέσῃ καὶ ἐκείνον. ὁ δὲ ἰδὼν τὰ γενομένα ἐποίησε τοῦτο, καὶ τὸν λίθον ἀνορθώσας
 10 ἀπῆει ἐπ' οἴκου, φέρων τὴν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ κεφαλὴν.

28. *The Thief's device.*

Ἡμέρας δὲ γενομένης, εἰσελθὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς εἰς τὸ οἶκημα μάλιστα ἠπόρει, ὁρῶν τὸ μὲν σῶμα τοῦ φωρὸς ἐν τῇ πάγῃ ἄνευ τῆς κεφαλῆς ὄν, τὸ δὲ οἶκημα οὔτε εἴσοδον οὔτε ἐκδυσιν οὐδεμίαν ἔχον. τέλος δὲ τὸν τοῦ φωρὸς
 15 νεκρὸν κατὰ τοῦ τείχους κατεκρέμασε, φύλακας δὲ καταστήσας ἐκέλευσε συλλαβόντας ἄγειν πρὸς αὐτὸν ὄντινα δακρύνοντα ἴδοιεν. ἡ δὲ τῶν φωρῶν μήτηρ, ἰδοῦσα τὸν νεκρὸν οὕτως ἔχοντα, εἶπε τῷ περιόντι παιδί ὅτι, εἰ μὴ τὸ σῶμα κομίσειεν, ἐλθοῦσα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα πάντα δηλώσει.
 20 ὥς δὲ πολλὰ λέγων οὐκ ἔπειθεν αὐτήν, τέλος παρασκευασάμενος ὄνους καὶ ἀσκούς οἴνου πλήρεις, ἤλασεν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὴν πόλιν. ἰδὼν δὲ τοὺς τὸν νεκρὸν φυλάσσοντας, ἀσκῶν τινῶν ποδεῶνας ἔλυσεν. ῥέοντος δὲ τοῦ οἴνου, ἐβόα τε καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔκυπτεν, ὡς ἀπορῶν ὅτι χρὴ δρᾶν.
 25 οἱ δὲ φύλακες, ἰδόντες πολὺν ῥέοντα τὸν οἶνον, συνέτρεχον ἐς τὴν ὁδὸν ἀγγεῖα ἔχοντες, καὶ ὡς πλείστον συγκομίζειν ἐπειρῶντο.

29. *Its success.*

Ὁ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ὀργὴν προσποιούμενος ἐλοιδόρει πάντας, ἔπειτα παραμυθουμένων αὐτὸν τῶν φυλάκων καὶ σκωπτόντων καὶ ἐς γέλωτα προαγόντων, τοὺς μὲν ὄνους ἐξήλασεν ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ, καὶ ὑσκὸν ἓνα αὐτοῖς ἐπέδωκε, καὶ ὕστερον ἄλλον· πολὺν οὖν οἶνον πiónτες οἱ φύλακες τέλος 5 ἐμεθύσθησαν, ὥστε ὕπνῳ κρατηθέντες κατακοιμηθῆναι. ἐνταῦθα δὴ, σκοτεινῆς οὔσης τῆς νυκτός, λύσας τὸ σῶμα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, καὶ ξυρήσας τὰς δεξιὰς τῶν φυλάκων παρειὰς ἐπὶ λύμῃ, ἤλασε τοὺς ὄνους ἐπ' οἶκου, ἔχων τὸν νεκρόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ταῦτα ἐπύθετο, τὴν σοφίαν καὶ τόλμην 10 τοῦ ἀνθρώπου θαυμάσας, κήρυκας ἐς πάσας τὰς πόλεις διέπεμπεν, ἄδειάν τε καὶ δῶρα μεγάλα ὑπισχνούμενος ἐλθόντι ἐς ὄψιν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ. ὁ δὲ φῶρ πιστεύσας ἦλθε πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ μάλα ἐτιμᾶτο ὑπὸ πάντων· ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ὁ Ῥαμψίνιτος τοὺς μὲν Αἰγυπτίους σοφία περιεῖναι τῶν 15 ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων, ἐκείνον δὲ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.

(II. 121.)

30. *How Hippocleides danced away his marriage.*

Κλεισθένι, τῷ Σικυῶνος τυράννῳ, ἐγένετο θυγάτηρ, Ἀγαρίστη ὀνόματι, ἣν μάλιστα ἐφίλει. ταύτην ἠθέλησεν, Ἑλλήνων πάντων ἐξευρὼν τὸν ἄριστον, τούτῳ γυναῖκα προσθεῖναι. πολλῶν δὲ μνηστήρων ἐς Σικυῶνα ἀφικο- 20 μένων, Ἴπποκλείδης Ἀθηναῖος τῶν πάντων μάλιστα ἤρρεσκεν αὐτῷ, ὥς ἀνδρεία τε καὶ γένει προέχων. καὶ θύσας βούς ἑκατὸν ὁ Κλεισθένης εὐώχει τοὺς μνηστῆρας· δειπνήσαντες δὲ διελέγοντο περὶ μουσικῆς. τότε δὴ ὁ Ἴπποκλείδης, ἔτυχε γὰρ οἶνον πιὼν οὐκ ὀλίγον, ἐκέλευσε τὸν 25 αὐλητὴν αὐλῆσαι· τοῦ δὲ αὐλητοῦ πειθομένου, ὥρχησατο.

καὶ ἐδόκει μὲν αὐτῷ καλῶς ὀρχεῖσθαι, ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης ταῦτα ὀρῶν ἡγανάκτει. καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ ὁ Ἴπποκλείδης ἐκέλευσε τοὺς δούλους τράπεζαν εἰσφέρειν, εἰσελθούσης δὲ τῆς τραπέζης, πολλὰ σχημάτια ὠρχήσατο, τέλος δέ, τὴν
 5 κεφαλὴν ἐρείσας ἐπὶ τὴν τράπεζαν, τοῖς σκέλεσιν ἐχειρο-
 νόμησεν. ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης, καίπερ χαλεπῶς φέρων τὴν ὀρχησιν, τέως μὲν ἐσίγα· ὥς δὲ εἶδε τοῖς σκέλεσιν χειρονομήσαντα, οὐκέτι αὐτὸν κατέχειν δυνάμενος, εἶπεν,
 “ἀπωρχήσω τὸν γάμον.” ὁ δὲ Ἴπποκλείδης ἀπεκρίνατο,
 10 “οὐ φροντὶς Ἴπποκλείδῃ.”

(VI. 129.)

How Cambyses killed Apis, the sacred bull of Egypt.

Cambyses, King of Persia, after conquering Egypt (525 B.C.), made an expedition against the Ethiopians. It ended in a disastrous failure, and he had just returned to Memphis, having lost a considerable part of his army from hunger in the desert.

31. Ἀφιγμένου δὲ Καμβύσου ἐς Μέμφιν, ἐφάνη τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις ὁ Ἄπις, ὃν οἱ Ἕλληνες Ἑπαφον καλοῦσιν. ἐπιφανοῦς δὲ τούτου γενομένου, αὐτίκα οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι ἐσθῆτα ἐφόρουν τὴν καλλίστην, θύοντες καὶ εὐχόμενοι.
 15 ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους ποιούντας ὁ Καμβύσης, καὶ οἰόμενος οὕτως ἥδεσθαι ὅτι αὐτὸς κακῶς ἔπραξε, τοὺς ἐπιτρόπους τῆς Μέμφεως ἐκάλεσεν· καὶ ἀφικομένους ἤρετο διότι πρότερον μὲν, ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐποίουν τοιοῦτο οὐδὲν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι, τότε δὲ ποιοῦσιν, ἐπεὶ αὐτὸς
 20 πάρεστι τῆς στρατιᾶς πλῆθός τι ἀποβαλὼν. οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὡς θεὸς ἐφάνη, διὰ χρόνου πολλοῦ εἰωθὼς ἐπιφαίνεσθαι, καὶ ὥς, ὅταν φανῇ, τότε πάντες οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι χαίροντες ἐορτάζουσιν. ταῦτα οὖν ἀκούσας ὁ Καμβύσης

ἔφη ψεύδεσθαι αὐτούς, καὶ ὡς ψευδομένους θανάτῳ ἐζημίωσεν. ἀποκτείνας δὲ τούτους, μετεπέμψατο τοὺς ἱερέας, λέγοντας δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐκέλευσεν ἐπάγειν τὸν Ἄπιν.

32. Ὡς δὲ ἤγαγον τὸν Ἄπιν οἱ ἱερεῖς, ὁ Καμβύσης, σπασάμενος τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον, παίει τὸν μηρὸν τοῦ βοός· 5 γελάσας δὲ εἶπε πρὸς αὐτούς, “ὦ κακαὶ κεφαλαί, τοιοῦτοι θεοὶ γίγνονται, ἔναιμοί τε καὶ σαρκώδεις ὄντες καὶ σιδηρίοις τρωτοί; ἄξιος μὲν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ἐστὶν οὗτος ὁ θεός. ἅταρ ὑμεῖς γε οὐ χαίροντες ἐπ’ ἐμοὶ γελάσεσθε.” ταῦτα εἰπὼν, τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκέλευσε τοὺς μὲν ἱερέας μαστιγῶσαι, Αἰγυπτίων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ὃν ἂν λάβωσιν ἐορτάζοντα ἀποκτείνειν. ὁ δὲ Ἄπης, πεπληγμένος τὸν μηρὸν ἔφθινεν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ κατακείμενος, καὶ τελευτήσαντα ἐκ τοῦ τραύματος ἔθαψαν οἱ ἱερεῖς. Καμβύσης δέ, ὡς λέγουσιν Αἰγύπτιοι, ἀντίκα διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἀδίκημα ἐμάνη, οὐδὲ 15 πρότερον τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνων.

(III. 27–30.)

How Croesus lost his kingdom.

The answers of the Oracle.

33. Κροῖσος, ὁ τῶν Λυδῶν βασιλεύς, καταστρεψάμενος τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἕλληνας, διενοεῖτο πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι. ἔπεμψεν οὖν ἐς τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς χρηστήριον Λυδῶν τινὰς δῶρα κάλλιστα φέροντας· 20 τοῦτῳ γὰρ πάντων μάλιστα ἐπίστευεν. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐχρῶντο τῷ θεῷ, εἰ δεῖ Κροῖσον, τὸν Λυδῶν βασιλέα, τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεῦειν, καὶ εἴ τινα στρατὸν ἀνδρῶν προσθέσθαι σύμμαχον. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἐπηρώτων, ἡ δὲ

Πυθία ἀπεκρίνατο προλέγουσα ὅτι, ἦν τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύσῃ Κροῖσος, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν καταλύσει. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δυνατωτάτους συνεβούλευεν αὐτῷ φίλους προσθέσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπύθετο ὁ Κροῖσος, ὑπερήσθη
 5 τε τῷ χρησμῷ καὶ ἄνδρας ἄλλους ἐς τὸ χρηστήριον ἔπεμψε σὺν πολλῷ ἀργυρίῳ ἐπερωτήσοντας, εἰ πολυχρόνιος οἱ ἔσται ἡ μοναρχία.

34. Χρωμένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἀνεῖλεν ὁ θεὸς τότε δὴ φεύγειν, “ὅταν ἡμίονος βασιλεὺς Μήδοισι γένηται.” τούτῳ οὖν
 10 τῷ χρησμῷ καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον ἦσθη, ἐλπίζων ἡμίονον οὐποτε ἀντὶ ἀνδρὸς βασιλεύσειν Μήδων, καὶ οἰόμενος οὔτε αὐτὸς οὔτε τοὺς αὐτῷ ἐπιγενησομένους παύσεσθαι ποτε τῆς ἀρχῆς. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πυθόμενος τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ὄντας τῶν Ἑλλήνων δυνατωτάτους, ἔπεμψεν ἐς Σπάρτην
 15 ἀγγέλους δῶρά τε φέροντας καὶ δεησομένους συμμαχίας. ἐλθόντες δὲ ἔλεγον, “ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδῶν τε καὶ ἄλλων ἐθνῶν βασιλεὺς, κελεύσαντος τοῦ θεοῦ τοὺς Ἕλληνας φίλους προσθέσθαι, ὑμᾶς κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριον προσκαλεῖται, φίλος ἐθέλων γενέσθαι ἄνευ δόλου καὶ
 20 ἀπάτης.” οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀκκοότες καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ χρηστήριον, ἦσθησάν τε τῇ ἀφίξει τῶν Λυδῶν καὶ ἐποιήσαντο ὄρκια περὶ συμμαχίας.

35. Croesus invades the Persian dominions.

Ταύτῃ οὖν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ καὶ τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πιστεύων, Κροῖσος ἐποιεῖτο στρατείαν ἐς τὴν Καππαδοκίαν,
 25 ἐλπίσας καθαιρήσειν Κῦρὸν τε καὶ τὴν τῶν Περσῶν δύναμιν. ἐστράτευε δέ, οὐ μόνον γῆν προσκτήσασθαι βουλόμενος ἀλλὰ καὶ δίκην λαβεῖν παρὰ Κύρου ὑπὲρ Ἀστυάγου. Ἀστυάγῃ γάρ, ὄντα Κροίσου μὲν γαμβρόν, Μήδων δὲ

βασιλέα, καταστρεψάμενος Κῦρος εἶχε τὴν μοναρχίαν. πορευόμενος οὖν ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν Ἄλυν ποταμόν, ὃς τῆς Λυδικῆς ἀρχῆς ἦν ὄρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτον διαβὰς ἀφίκετο ἐς τὴν Πτερίαν, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύετο, φθειρών τοὺς ἀγρούς· καὶ εἶλε τὴν τῶν Πτερίων πόλιν καὶ ἠνδραπόδισεν. δ Κῦρος δέ, ἀγείρας τὸν στρατὸν ἀντεστρατοπεδεύσατο αὐτῷ· καὶ μάχης καρτερᾶς γενομένης, τέλος οὐδέτεροι νικήσαντες διέστησαν, νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης.

36. *Cyrus follows Croesus to Sardis.*

Καὶ οἱ μὲν οὕτως ἡγωνίσαντο· Κροῖσος δέ, ὥς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐπῆει ὁ Κῦρος, ἀπήλανεν ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις, ἐν 10 νῷ ἔχων, παρακαλέσας τοὺς συμμαχοὺς καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ στρατίαν συλλέξας, τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἡσυχάζειν, ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἡρι στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας. καὶ τὸν παρόντα στρατόν, ὃς ἦν ξενικός, διεσκέδασεν· οὐ γὰρ ἐφοβείτο μή ποτε ὁ Κῦρος, οὕτω παραπλησίως ἀγωνισάμενος, ἐπείγοιτο 15 ἐπὶ Σάρδεις. Κῦρος δέ, μαθὼν ὅτι Κροῖσος μέλλοι διασκεδᾶν τὸν στρατόν, ὥς τάχιστα ἦλθεν ἐς τὴν Λυδίαν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἄγγελος Κροίσῳ ἐφάνη. ἐνταῦθα Κροῖσος, ἐς ἀπορίαν πολλὴν ἀφιγμένος, ὥς παρὰ δόξαν ἐγένετο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ὅμως τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἐξῆγεν ἐς μάχην. ἦν δὲ τότε 20 ἔθνος οὐδὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ἀνδρείοτερον τοῦ Λυδίου· καὶ ἐμάχοντο ἀφ' ἱππων, δόρατά τε ἐφόρουν μεγάλα, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἱππεύειν ἀγαθοί.

37. *Croesus leads out his troops from Sardis and is defeated.*

Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος, ὥς εἶδε τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἐς μάχην τασσομένους ἐν πεδίῳ μεγάλῳ τε καὶ ψιλῷ, φοβούμενος τὴν 25 ἵππον ἐποίησε τοιόνδε. ὅσαι τῷ στρατῷ τῷ αὐτοῦ

εἶποντο σκευοφόροι κάμηλοι, ταύτας πάσας συλλέξας, καὶ ἀφελὼν τὰ σκεύη, ἄνδρας ἐπ' αὐτάς ἀνεβίβασεν· ἐκέλευσε δὲ προιέναι πρὸς τὴν Κροίσου ἵππον, τὸν δὲ πεζὸν στρατὸν ἔπεσθαι ταῖς καμήλοις· ὀπίσθε δὲ ἐπέταξε δ τὴν πᾶσαν ἵππον. τοῦτο δὲ ἐμηχανήσατο, ἵνα τῷ Κροίσῳ ἄχρηστον εἴη τὸ ἱππικόν. κάμηλον γὰρ ἵππος φοβεῖται, οὐδὲ ἀνέχεται οὔτε αὐτὴν ὀρῶν οὔτε τὴν ὁσμήν ὀσφραινόμενος. ὥς δὲ συνῆσαν ἐς τὴν μάχην καὶ ὥσφροντο τῶν καμήλων οἱ ἵπποι, ὀπίσω ἀνέστρεφον. οὐ μέντοι οἱ 10 γε Λυδοὶ ἐντεῦθεν δειλοὶ ἦσαν, ἀλλὰ, ὥς ἔμαθον τὸ γιγνόμενον, καταπηδήσαντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, πεζοὶ τοῖς Πέρσiais συνέβαλλον. χρόνῳ δέ, πολλῶν πεσόντων, ἐτράποντο οἱ Λυδοί· καὶ φυγόντες ἐς Σάρδεις ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν.

38. Capture of Sardis.

15 Σάρδεις δὲ ἐάλωσαν ὧδε· ἐπειδὴ τετάρτη καὶ δεκάτη ἡμέρα ἐγένετο πολιορκουμένῳ Κροίσῳ, Κῦρος τοῖς στρατιώταις ὑπέσχετο τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι τοῦ τείχους δῶρα δώσειν· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πολλοὶ προσέβαινον τῷ τείχει, ὅπου ἐπίμαχον μάλιστα ἐδόκει εἶναι τὸ χωρίον, φυλακῆς 20 δὲ ἰσχυρᾶς καθεστηκυίας, ἀνεχώρησαν ἄπρακτοι. ἀνὴρ δὲ τις, Ὑδροιάδης ὀνόματι, ἐπειράτο προσβαίνειν οὐπερ οὐδεὶς ἐτέτακτο φύλαξ· ἀποτόμου γὰρ οὔσης ταύτῃ καὶ ἀμάχου τῆς ἀκροπόλεως, οὐκ ἐφοβοῦντο οἱ Λυδοὶ μὴ πολεμίων τις ἐπέλθοι. ἰδὼν δὲ τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῶν Λυδῶν 25 τινὰ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως καταβάντα ἐπὶ κυνὴν ἄνωθεν κατακυλισθεῖσαν καὶ ἀναλαβόντα, διανοεῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῆναι. τότε δὴ αὐτὸς τε ἀνέβη καὶ ἄλλοι μετ' αὐτόν. πολλῶν δὲ προσβάντων, οὕτω Σάρδεις ἐάλωσαν.

39. *Croesus is saved by his dumb son.*

Πορθουμένης δὲ τῆς πόλεως, Περσῶν τις ἰδὼν τὸν Κροῖσον καὶ ἀγνοῶν ὅστις εἴη, ἤει ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. καὶ Κροῖσος μὲν, τῇ παρουσίᾳ συμφορᾷ νικώμενος, ἥσυχος ἔμενεν. ἦν δὲ αὐτῷ παῖς, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἐπιεικῆς, ἄφωνος δέ. οὗτος οὖν, ἔτυχε γὰρ οὐ πόρρῳ καθήμενος, ὡς εἶδεν δ ἐπιόντα τὸν Πέρσην, ὑπὸ δέους ἔρρηξε τὴν φωνήν, λέγων, “ὦ ἄνθρωπε, μὴ κτείνε Κροῖσον.” καὶ τοῦτο μὲν πρῶτον ἐφθέγγετο· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἐφώνει τὸν πάντα χρόνον τοῦ βίου. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι τὰς τε Σάρδεις ἔσχον, καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Κροῖσον ἐξώγρησαν, ἄρξαντα ἔτη τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα. 10 λαβόντες δὲ αὐτὸν ἤγαγον παρὰ Κῦρον. ὁ δέ, συννήσας πυρὰν μεγάλην, ἀνεβίβασεν ἐπ' αὐτὴν τὸν Κροῖσόν τε ἐν πέδαις δεδεμένον καὶ δις ἐπτὰ Λυδῶν σὺν αὐτῷ παῖδας, ἐθέλων ἢ ταῦτα τὰ ἀκροθίνια καθαγίσαι τοῖς θεοῖς ἢ καὶ εὐχὴν ἐπιτελέσαι.

15

40. *Croesus and the warning of Solon.*

Ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐποίει· ὁ δὲ Κροῖσος, ἐστῶς ἐπὶ τῇ πυρᾷ, ἐμνήσθη τοῦ ὑπὸ Σόλωνος εἰρημένου, ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἐστι τῶν ζώντων ὀλβιος. τοῦτο δὲ μνημονεύων, ἀνестέναξε καὶ τρεῖς ὠνόμασεν Σόλωνα. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἀκούσας ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἐρμηνέας ἐπερωτῆσαι τὸν Κροῖσον διότι τοῦτον 20 ἐπικαλοῖτο. οἱ δὲ προσελθόντες ἐπηρώτων. Κροῖσος οὖν τέως μὲν σιγὴν εἶχεν ἐρωτώμενος· τέλος δέ, ὡς ἠναγκάζετο, εἶπεν, “ἦλθέ ποτε ὁ Σόλων, Ἀθηναῖος ὢν, καὶ θεασάμενος τὸν ἐμὸν ὀλβον κατεφρόνησεν· καὶ πάντα ἀποβέβηκεν ὥσπερ καὶ ἐκεῖνος εἶπεν, οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐς 25 ἐμὲ λέγων ἢ ἐς πάντας τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς σφίσιν αὐτοῖς δοκοῦντας ὀλβίους εἶναι.”

41. *The miraculous escape of Croesus.*

Ὁ μὲν Κροῖσος ταῦτα ἐξηγήσατο· τῆς δὲ πυρᾶς ἤδη ἡμμένης, ἐκαίετο τὰ ἔσχατα. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἀκούσας ταῦτα μετέγνω τε τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς παρόντας σβεννύναι ὡς τάχιστα τὸ πῦρ, καὶ καταβιβάζειν Κροῖσόν τε καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ· οἱ δέ, καίπερ πειρώμενοι, οὐ δυνατοὶ ἦσαν ἔτι τοῦ πυρὸς ἐπικρατῆσαι. ἐνταῦθα Κροῖσος, μαθὼν τὴν Κύρου μετάγνωσιν, ὡς ἑώρα πάντας μὲν τοὺς ἄνδρας σβεννύντας τὸ πῦρ, δυναμένους δὲ οὐκέτι καταλαβεῖν, τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα ἐπεκαλέσατο παρασθῆναι
 10 καὶ σῶσαι αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ παρόντος κακοῦ. ἐκ δὲ αἰθρίας συνέδραμεν ἐξαίφνης νέφη, καὶ χειμὼν σὺν πολλῷ ὕδατι ἐπέπεσεν, ὥστε κατασβεσθῆναι τὴν πυράν.

42. *Croesus on Peace and War.*

Οὕτω γινούς ὁ Κῦρος ὡς εἶη ὁ Κροῖσος καὶ θεοφιλῆς καὶ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, κατεβίβασεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς πυρᾶς καὶ
 15 ἤρετο τάδε· “Κροῖσε, τίς σε ἀνθρώπων ἔπεισεν, ἐπὶ γῆν τὴν ἐμὴν ἐπιστρατεύσαντα, πολέμιον ἀντὶ φίλου ἐμοὶ γενέσθαι;” ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, “ὦ βασιλεῦ, αἴτιος τούτων ἐγένετο ὁ Ἑλλήνων θεός, ἐπάρας ἐμὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύειν. οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὕτως ἀνόητός ἐστιν ὥστε πόλεμον πρὸ εἰρήνης
 20 αἰρεῖσθαι· ἐν μὲν γὰρ τῇ εἰρήνῃ οἱ παῖδες τοὺς πατέρας θάπτουσιν, ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ οἱ πατέρες τοὺς παῖδας.” μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος ἐθαύμαζε τὸν Κροῖσον καὶ ἐφίλει· καὶ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐχαρίσατο αὐτῷ καὶ ὑπέσχετο, ὅ,τι ἂν βούληται, ἐπιτελέσαι.

43. *Croesus reproaches the Oracle for misleading him.*

25 Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, “ὦ δέσποτα, μάλιστα ἐμοὶ χαριεῖ ἐάσας, πρὸς τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς θεὸν πέμψαντα τάσδε τὰς

πέδας, ἐρωτῆσαι εἰ νόμος ἔστιν αὐτῷ τοὺς εὖ ποιούντας ἐξαπατᾶν.” ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ Κύρου διότι μέμφοιτο τῷ θεῷ, Κροῖσος τοὺς τε χρησμούς ἐξηγήσατο καὶ τὰ δῶρα ἅ αὐτὸς ἔπεμψεν· “τούτοις γὰρ τοῖς μαντείοις,” ἔφη, “ἐπαρθεῖς, τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπεστράτευσα. ἐξέστω οὖν μοι ταῦτα τῷ θεῷ ὀνειδίσαι.” Κῦρος δὲ γελάσας εἶπε, “καὶ τούτου τεύξει παρ’ ἐμοῦ, Κροῖσε, καὶ ἄλλου παντός, οὗ ἂν ἐκάστοτε δέῃ.” ὥς δὲ ἤκουσε ταῦτα ὁ Κροῖσος, τῶν Λυδῶν τινὰς ἔπεμψεν ἐς Δελφούς καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτούς, τὰς πέδας δεικνύντας, ἐρωτᾶν τὸν θεὸν εἰ οὐκ ἐπαισχύνεται τοῖς μαντείοις πείσας Κροῖσον ἐπιστρατεύειν τοῖς Πέρσαις, ὥς καταπαύσοντα τὴν Κύρου δύναμιν.

The Oracle on its defence.

44. Ἀφικομένοις δὲ ἐς Δελφούς τοῖς Λυδοῖς, ὥς τὰς πέδας ἔδειξαν καὶ ἤγγειλαν τὰ ὑπὸ Κροῖσου ἐντεταλμένα, ἡ Πυθία εἶπε τάδε· “τὸ πεπρωμένον τέλος ἀδύνατόν ἐστιν ἀποφυγεῖν καὶ θεῷ. Κροῖσος δὲ τῆς τοῦ προγόνου ἀμαρτίας δίκην ἔδωκεν, ὃς ἀπέκτεινε τὸν δεσπότην καὶ ἔσχε τὴν ἐκείνου τιμὴν ἀδίκως. προθυμούμενος δὲ Λοξίας, ὅπως ἐπὶ τῶν παίδων τῶν Κροῖσου γένοιτο τὸ Σάρδεων πάθος, καὶ μὴ ἐπ’ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Κροῖσου, οὐχ οἷός τε ἦν παραγαγεῖν τὰς μοίρας. ὅσον δὲ ἐνέδωκαν, ἐχαρίσατο αὐτῷ. τρία γὰρ ἔτη ἀνεβάλετο τὴν Σάρδεων ἄλωσιν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καιόμενον ἔσωσεν. πάντων γὰρ πεπωμένων κατασβέσαι τὴν πυρὰν, μόνος ὠφέλησεν αὐτὸν ὁ θεός, χειμῶνα ἐν εὐδία ποιήσας.

25

45. Καὶ περὶ τοῦ μαντείου οὐκ ὀρθῶς Κροῖσος μέμφεται αὐτῷ. προηγόρευε γὰρ ὁ Λοξίας, εἰς τοῖς Πέρσαις

ἐπιστρατεύη, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν αὐτὸν καταλύσειν. ἔδει δέ, εἰ μέλλοι εὖ βουλευέσθαι, ἀγγέλους αὐθις πέμψαντα ἐπέρεσθαι, πότερον τὴν αὐτοῦ ἢ τὴν Κύρου λέγει ἀρχήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ συνῆκε τοὺς λόγους, οὐδ' ἐπῆρετο, αὐτὸς αἰτίος δ' ἐγένετο. καὶ περὶ τοῦ ἡμιόνου ἃ εἶπε Λοξίας, οὐδὲ ταῦτα συνῆκεν. ἦν γὰρ δὴ Κῦρος οὗτος ὁ ἡμίονος, γονέων οὐχ ὁμοφύλων παῖς ὢν, μητρὸς μὲν ἀμείνωνος, πατρὸς δὲ ὑποδεεστέρου. ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἦν Μηδὶς καὶ Ἀστυάγουσ θυγάτηρ, τοῦ Μῆδων βασιλέως, ὁ δὲ Πέρσης ἦν καὶ 10 ἐκείνων ὑπήκοος. σύμμικτος οὖν ἐστὶν αὐτῷ ἡ γενεὰ οὐχ ἦσσαν ἢ τοῖς ἡμιόνοις." ταῦτα μὲν οἱ Λυδοὶ ἀπήγγειλαν τῷ Κροίσῳ, ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ἔμαθεν ὅτι αὐτοῦ εἴη ἡ ἀμαρτία καὶ οὐ τοῦ θεοῦ.

(I. 53-91.)

How Athens triumphed at Marathon.

Darius, King of Persia, determined to take vengeance on the Athenians and Eretrians for helping the Ionic cities in their revolt against him and for burning Sardis, the capital of Lydia. In 492 B.C. he sent Mardonius with a great fleet and army against Greece, but the fleet was wrecked off the dangerous promontory of Mount Athos, and a large part of the army was lost in Thrace. Darius at once ordered preparations to be made for another expedition, and meanwhile he dispatched heralds to the states of Greece, demanding earth and water as tokens of submission. Many of them complied with the demand, but some refused, notably Sparta and Athens. In 490 B.C. the new force was sent under Datis and Artaphernes with special orders to take Athens and Eretria, and was defeated by the Athenians at Marathon. It will be noticed that in this battle, one of the most famous in history, the number of Athenians slain was only one hundred and ninety-two.

46. *Darius sends a second expedition against Greece.*

Ὁ δὲ Δαρείος, βουλόμενος καταστρέψασθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων τοὺς μὴ αὐτῷ δόντας γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, Μαρδόνιον μὲν παραλύει τῆς στρατηγίας, ἄλλους δὲ στρατηγούς ἀποδείξας, Δατίν τε καὶ Ἀρταφέρνη, ἀπέστειλεν ἐπ' Ἑρέτριαν καὶ Ἀθήνας· ἐκέλευσε δὲ ἀνδραποδίσαντας ταύτας τὰς πόλεις ἄγειν ἑαυτοῦ εἰς ὄψιν τὰ ἀνδράποδα· τοὺς γὰρ Ἀθηναίους καὶ τοὺς Ἑρετριάς μάλιστα ἐμίσει, ὥς τοῖς Ἴωσιν ἐν τῇ ἀποστάσει βοηθήσαντας. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὗτοι πορευόμενοι παρὰ βασιλέως ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο· καὶ παρε- 10 γένητο ὁ ναυτικὸς πᾶς στρατός. εἰσβάντες δὲ ἔπλεον ἐξακοσίαις τριήρεσιν εἰς τὴν Ἰωνίαν καὶ ἐντεῦθεν διὰ τοῦ Ἰκαρίου πελάγους, δέισαντες μάλιστα, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, τὸν περίπλουν τοῦ Ἄθω, ὅτι τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει αἱ τῶν Περσῶν νῆες ἐκεῖ διεφθάρησαν.

15

47. *Datis spares the sacred island.*

Ἐν ᾧ δὲ οὗτοι ταῦτα ἐποίουν, οἱ Δῆλιοι, ἐκλιπόντες τὴν Δῆλον, ὥχοντο φεύγοντες εἰς Τήνον. τῆς δὲ τῶν Περσῶν στρατιᾶς καταπλεύσεως, ὁ Δατὶς οὐκ εἶα τὰς ναῦς πρὸς τὴν νῆσον προσορμίζεσθαι· αὐτὸς δέ, πυθόμενος ἵνα ἦσαν οἱ Δῆλιοι, πέμπων κήρυκα εἶπεν αὐτοῖς τάδε· 20 “ἄνδρες ἱεροί, τί φεύγοντες οἴχεσθε, νομίζοντες ἐμὲ πολέμιον εἶναι; δοκεῖ γὰρ ἐμοί, ὥσπερ καὶ βασιλεὺς ἐπέστειλε, μήτε ταύτην τὴν χώραν, ἐν ᾗ οἱ δύο θεοὶ ἐγένοντο, ἀδικεῖν μήτε τοὺς οἰκήτορας αὐτῆς. νῦν οὖν ἅπιτε ἐπὶ τὰ ὑμέτερα καὶ τὴν νῆσον νέμεσθε.” ταῦτα οὖν 25 ἐπικηρυκευσάμενος τοῖς Δηλίοις, Δατὶς ἔπλει σὺν τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑρέτριαν· προσβολῆς δὲ γενομένης

καρτερᾶς πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος, ἔπιπτον ἐφ' ἑξ ἡμέρας πολλοὶ μὲν ἀμφοτέρων, τῇ δὲ ἐβδόμῃ Εὐφορβός τε καὶ Φίλαγρος, ἄνδρες τῶν Ἑρετριέων δόκιμοι, προδιδόασι τὴν πόλιν τοῖς Πέρσαις.

48. *The Persians come to Marathon. The Athenians ask for help at Sparta.*

- 5 Καὶ μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας οἱ Πέρσαις πλεύσαντες κατέσχον τὰς ναῦς κατὰ Μαραθῶνα τῆς Ἀττικῆς· Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, ὡς ἐπίθοντο, ἐβοήθουν καὶ αὐτοὶ εἰς τὸν Μαραθῶνα. ἔτι δὲ ὄντες ἐν τῇ πόλει οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀποπέμπουσιν εἰς Σπάρτην κήρυκα Φειδιππίδην, τάχιστον ὄντα ἡμεροδρόμον.
- 10 οὗτος, πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν, δευτεραῖος ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἦν ἐν Σπάρτῃ, ἀφικόμενος δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἔλεγε τάδε· “ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ἀθηναῖοι ὑμῶν δέονται βοηθῆσαι καὶ μὴ περιδεῖν πόλιν ἀρχαιοτάτην ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησι διαφθειρομένην ὑπ' ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων. καὶ γὰρ
- 15 Ἑρέτρια νῦν ἡνδραπόδισται, καὶ πόλει ἀξιολόγῃ ἡ Ἑλλὰς γέγονεν ἀσθενεστέρα.” ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀπήγγειλεν· τοῖς δὲ ἐδόκει μὲν βοηθεῖν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἀδύνατα δὲ ἦν ἐν τῷ παραντίκῃ ποιεῖν ταῦτα· κατὰ γὰρ τὸν νόμον ἔδει τὴν πανσέληνον περιμένειν.

49. *The vote of the Polemarch.*

- 20 Τοῖς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς ἐγίγνοντο δίχα αἱ γνώμαι· οἱ μὲν γὰρ οὐκ εἶον μάχεσθαι, φάσκοντες αὐτοὶ μὲν ὀλίγοι εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ Μήδους πολὺν πλείονας, οἱ δὲ ἐκέλευον εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις ὡς τάχιστα· ἐν οἷς ἦν ὁ Μιλτιάδης. τότε δὲ πολέμαρχος ἦν Καλλίμαχος,
- 25 ἰσόψηφος ὢν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἐλθὼν ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἔλεγε τάδε· “ἔξεστί σοι νῦν, Καλλίμαχε, ἡ

καταδουλώσαι Ἀθήνας, ἥ ἐλευθέρας ποιήσαντα μνημόσυνα κάλλιστα τοῖς ἐπιγιγνομένοις παραδοῦναι. νῦν γὰρ δὴ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς κίνδυνον ἤκουσι μέγιστον. καὶ ἦν μὲν ἐνδῶσι τοῖς Μήδοις, τὰ ἔσχατα πείσονται, παραδεδομένοι Ἰππία, ἣν δὲ περιγένηται ἡ πόλις, πρώτη τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων γενήσεται.” ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μιλτιάδης πείθει τὸν Καλλίμαχον· προσγενομένης δὲ τοῦ πολεμάρχου τῆς γνώμης, ἐδόκει μάχεσθαι.

50. *Miltiades draws up the Athenians for battle at Marathon.*

Ὡς δὲ εἰς Μιλτιάδην περιῆλθεν ἡ πρυτανεία τῆς ἡμέρας, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐτάσσοντο ὧδε οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ 10 κέρως ἡγεῖτο ὁ πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος· ὁ γὰρ νόμος ἦν τότε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὸν πολέμαρχον ἔχειν κέρας τὸ δεξιόν. καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐτάσσοντο ἐφεξῆς αἱ φυλαί, ἐχόμεναι ἀλλήλων, τελευταῖοι δὲ εἶχον τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας οἱ Πλαταιῆς· οὗτοι γάρ, εὐεργετηθέντες πάλαι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, 15 ἐπεὶ ἐπίεζον αὐτοὺς οἱ Θηβαῖοι, παρήσαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ βοηθοῦντες πανδημί. τότε δέ, τασσομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν Μαραθῶνι, ἐγίγνετο τοιόνδε τι. ἐπεὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐξισούτο τῷ Μηδικῷ στρατοπέδῳ, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ μέσον ἐγίγνετο ἐπ’ ἀσπίδων ὀλίγων, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἀσθενέστατον 20 ἦν τὸ στρατόπεδον, τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἰσχυρὸν ἦν πλῆθει. οὕτως οὖν ἐτάχθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

51. *The charge of the Athenians.*

Ὡς δὲ τὰ σφάγια ἐγίγνετο καλά, ἐνταῦθα δρόμῳ ἵεντο ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους· ἦσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ στάδιοι οὐκ ἐλάσσονες ἢ ὀκτώ. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι, ὀρῶντες δρόμῳ ἐπιόντας, 25 παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς δεξόμενοι, μαίνεσθαί τε τοὺς Ἀθη-

ναίους ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἐπ' ὄλεθρον φέρεσθαι· ἡσθάνοντο γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὄντας ὀλίγους καὶ δρόμῳ ἐπειγομένους, οὔτε ἵππου ὑπαρχούσης αὐτοῖς οὔτε τοξοτῶν. ταῦτα μὲν οἱ βάρβαροι εἵκαζον· Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, ἐπεὶ ἀθρόοι προσέμιξαν τοῖς βαρ-
 5 βάροις, ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου. πρῶτοι μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήνων πάντων δρόμῳ ἐπὶ πολεμίους ἐχρήσαντο, πρῶτοι δὲ ἡέσχοντο ἐσθιῆτά τε Μηδικὴν ὀρώντες καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ταύτην φοροῦντας· πρότερον δὲ ἦν τοῖς Ἑλλησι καὶ τὸ ὄνομα τῶν Μήδων φοβερόν.

52. *Victory of the Athenians.*

- 10 Μάχης δὲ ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον γιγνομένης, τὸ μὲν μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι, ἐν ᾧ Πέρσαι τε αὐτοὶ καὶ Σάκαι ἐτάχθησαν, καὶ ῥήξαντες ἐδίωκον εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν· τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοί τε καὶ Πλαταιῆς. νικῶντες δέ, τοὺς μὲν
 15 τετραμμένους τῶν βαρβάρων φεύγειν εἶων, τοῖς δὲ τὸ μέσον ῥήξασιν ἐμάχοντο, συναγαγόντες τὰ κέρα ἀμφότερα, καὶ ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοι. φεύγουσι δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις εἵποντο κόπτοντες ἕως, ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀφικόμενοι, πῦρ τε ἤτουν καὶ ἐπελαμβάνοντο τῶν νεῶν. καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
 20 μάχῃ ὁ πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος διαφθείρεται, ἀνὴρ γενόμενος ἀγαθός, ἀπέθανε δὲ εἰς τῶν στρατηγῶν Στησίλαος, καὶ Κυναίγειρος ὁ Εὐφορίωνος ἐπιλαβόμενος τῶν ἀφλάστων νεώς, τὴν χεῖρα ἀποκοπεῖς πελέκει, πίπτει.

53. *The attempt to surprise Athens.*

- Ἐπτα μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἐπεκράτησαν τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ
 25 Ἀθηναῖοι, ταῖς δὲ λοιπαῖς οἱ βάρβαροι ἀνακρουσάμενοι, καὶ ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ἐξ Ἑρετρίας ἀνδράποδα ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἐν ἣ ἔλιπον αὐτά, περιέπλεον Σούνιον, βουλόμενοι φθῆναι

τοὺς Ἀθηναίους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφικόμενοι. τῶν γὰρ ἐν Ἀθήναις τινὲς ἀνέδειξαν ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν ἀσπίδα, ἵνα τοῦτο τὸ σημεῖον ἰδόντες ἀπροσδοκῆτως ἐπέλθοιεν τῇ πόλει. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ περιέπλεον Σούνιον. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ὡς τάχιστα ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ἔφθασαν ἀφικόμενοι πρὶν τοὺς βαρβάρους εἰ ἥκειν, καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ὁρμισάμενοι κατὰ Φάληρον, τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐπίνειον τότε τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς ἐπύθοντο τοὺς ἀπὸ Μαραθῶνος ἥκοντας, ἀπέπλεον ὀπίσω εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχῃ ἀπέθανον τῶν βαρβάρων 10 ἑξακισχίλιοι καὶ τετρακόσιοι ἄνδρες· Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἑκατὸν ἐνενήκοντα καὶ δύο.

(VI. 94–117.)

THE HISTORY OF THUCYDIDES

Thucydides (Θουκυδίδης), the great Athenian historian, is said to have been born 471 B.C. We know that he survived the end of the Peloponnesian War, 404 B.C., and he must have died not long afterwards. He was a rich man, owning gold mines in Thrace, and seems to have been little engaged in public affairs; but he was in command of a squadron of seven ships at the island of Thasos, when Amphipolis was taken by the Lacedaemonian general, Brasidas; and he was banished for twenty years on a charge of failing in his duty to relieve the place.

The subject of the history is the war between Athens and Sparta, the two foremost states of Greece, supported by their respective allies. That war appeared to Thucydides, as he tells us, and no doubt to his contemporaries also, more important than any that had come before it; but it cannot have for us the interest that we feel in the great shock of East and West

described by Herodotus. The reputation of his history is due to the unsurpassed brilliancy of the narrative, and in some degree to the fact that he had peculiar opportunities for knowing the truth about both sides, and on the whole wrote with remarkable judgment and impartiality.

The Peloponnesian War lasted from 431 to 404 B.C., and the narrative of Thucydides, divided into eight books, covers the period from the outbreak till 411. Sparta was supported by most of the states of the Peloponnesus and by some outside it, especially by the league of the Boeotian cities under Thebes ; it is important to remember that one of these cities, Plataea, had allied itself with Athens. The chief support of Athens came from the islands and coast towns of the Aegean. Thus at the beginning of the war Sparta was stronger on land, but Athens had a much better fleet and greater resources in money.

The first set of extracts contains the story of the treachery of the Spartan general, Pausanias, who had won a great reputation by commanding the Greek forces against the Persians at the battle of Plataea, 479 B.C. ; it is introduced by Thucydides into his first book, which deals with events preceding the outbreak of the war. The second set describes the unsuccessful attempt of the Thebans to surprise Plataea, 431 B.C., before war had formally begun, followed by the siege, the escape of part of the garrison, and the reduction of the town. The third set is concerned with the notable Athenian success in capturing the island of Sphacteria, 425 B.C.

The Story of Pausanias.

54. *Pausanias, after reducing Cyprus and Byzantium, is recalled to answer accusations made against him at home.*

Παυσανίας ὁ Κλεομβρότου ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος στρατηγὸς
τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξεπέμφθη μετ' ἑκοσι νεῶν συνέπλεον δὲ
καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων

πλήθος. καὶ ἐστράτευσαν ἐς Κύπρον καὶ αὐτῆς τὰ πολλὰ κατεστρέψαντο, καὶ Βυζάντιον, ὃ εἶχον Μῆδοι, ὕστερον ἐξεπολιόρκησαν. ἤδη δὲ βιαίου ὄντος αὐτοῦ, οἱ τε ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἤχθοντο καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ Ἴωνες καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ βασιλέως νηυσὶ ἠλευθέρωντο· φοιτῶντές τε πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἠξίουσαν αὐτοὺς ἡγεμόνας σφῶν γενέσθαι καὶ Πausanias μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μετεπέμποντο Πausanias· καὶ γὰρ ἀδικίαν πολλὴν κατηγόρουσαν αὐτοῦ οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ τυραννίδος ἐφαίνετο μίμησις ἢ στρατηγία.

10

55. *Being acquitted, he goes out privately to the Hellespont and begins an intrigue with Xerxes, King of Persia.*

Ὡς δὲ ἀπελύθη τῶν κατηγοριῶν, ἐκείνῳ μὲν οὐκέτι ἐκπέμπουσιν ἄρχοντα, ἰδίᾳ δὲ αὐτὸς τριήρη λαβὼν ἀφικνεῖται ἐς Ἑλλάσποντον, τῷ μὲν λόγῳ ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολεμήσων, τῷ δὲ ἔργῳ βασιλεῖ χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενος, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπεχείρησεν, ἐφίεμενος τῆς Ἑλλή- 15 νικῆς ἀρχῆς. Βυζάντιον γὰρ ἐλὼν μετὰ τὴν ἐκ Κύπρου ἀναχώρησιν, Μήδους τινὰς καὶ βασιλέως προσήκοντας καὶ συγγενεῖς, οἱ ἐάλωσαν ἐν αὐτῷ, ἀποπέμπει βασιλεῖ κρύφα τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων. ἔπρασσε δὲ ταῦτα μετὰ Γογγύλου τοῦ Ἐρετριέως, ὃπερ ἐπέτρεψε τό τε Βυζάντιον καὶ τοὺς 20 αἰχμαλώτους. ἔπεμψε δὲ καὶ ἐπιστολὴν τὸν Γόγγυλον φέροντα αὐτῷ· ἐνεγέγραπτο δὲ τάδε ἐν αὐτῇ, ὡς ὕστερον ἀνευρέθη.

56. *Letter of Pausanias to Xerxes.*

“ Πausanias ὁ ἡγεμὼν τῆς Σπάρτης τοῦσδε τέ σοι χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενος ἀποπέμπει, δορὶ ἐλὼν, καὶ γνώμην 25 ποιῶμαι, εἰ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ, θυγατέρα τε τὴν σὴν γῆμαι

καί σοι Σπάρτην τε καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα ὑποχείριον ποιῆσαι. δυνατὸς δὲ δοκῶ εἶναι ταῦτα πρᾶξαι μετὰ σοῦ βουλευόμενος. εἰ οὖν τί σε τούτων ἀρέσκει, πέμπε ἄνδρα πιστὸν ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, δι' οὗ τὸ λοιπὸν τοὺς λόγους δ ποιησόμεθα.” τοσαῦτα μὲν ἡ γραφὴ ἐδήλου, Ξέρξης δὲ ἦσθη τε τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ ἀποστέλλει Ἀρτάβαζον ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, καὶ κελεύει αὐτὸν παρὰ Πausanίαν ἐπιστολὴν ὡς τάχιστα διαπέμψαι. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος τὴν ἐπιστολὴν διέπεμψεν· ἀντεγγράμψτο δὲ τάδε.

57. *Reply of Xerxes. Its effect upon Pausanias.*

10 “Ὡδε λέγει βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης Pausanία. καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἕνεκα, οὓς μοι πέραν τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἔσωσας, κείταί σοι εὐεργεσία ἐν τῷ ἡμετέρῳ οἴκῳ ἔσαι ἀνάγραφτος, καὶ τοῖς λόγοις τοῖς ἀπὸ σοῦ ἀρέσκομαι. καί σε μήτε νύξ μήτε ἡμέρα ἐπισχέτω, ἀλλὰ μετ’ Ἀρτα-
15 βάζου ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ, ὃν σοι ἔπεμψα, πρᾶσσε θαρσῶν καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ καὶ τὰ σά, ὅπη κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα ἔξει ἀμφοτέροις.” ταῦτα τὰ γράμματα λαβὼν ὁ Pausanίας, ὢν καὶ πρότερον ἐν μεγάλῳ ἀξιώματι διὰ τὴν Πλαταιᾶσιν ἡγεμονίαν, πολλῶ τότε μᾶλλον ἐσεμνύνετο· καὶ οὐκέτι
20 ἐδύνατο ἐν τῷ καθεστηκότι τρόπῳ βιοτεῦναι, ἀλλὰ σκευὰς Μηδικὰς ἐνδυνόμενος ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου ἐξῆι, καὶ διὰ τῆς Θράκης πορευόμενον αὐτὸν Μῆδοι καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι ἐδορυφόρουν· δυσπρόσοδόν τε αὐτὸν παρείχεν, ὥστε μηδένα δύνασθαι προσιέναι.

58. *He is recalled a second time.*

25 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὸ πρῶτον δι’ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἀνεκάλεσαν αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὸ δεύτερον ἐκπλεύσας τοιαῦτα ἐφαίνετο ποιῶν, οὐκέτι ἐπέσχον οἱ ἔφοροι, ἀλλὰ

πέμψαντες κήρυκα καὶ σκυτάλην ἐκέλευσαν αὐτὸν μετὰ τοῦ κήρυκος ἀναχωρῆσαι. ὁ δὲ βουλόμενος ὡς ἥκιστα ὑποπτος εἶναι καὶ πιστεύων χρήμασι διαλύσειν τὴν διαβολὴν ἀνεχώρει τὸ δεύτερον εἰς Σπάρτην. καὶ φανερόν μὲν εἶχον οὐδὲν οἱ ἔφοροι σημεῖον τῆς προδοσίας, ὑποψίαν δὲ πολλὴν παρείχε τῇ τε παρανομίᾳ καὶ ζηλώσει τῶν βαρβάρων· καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν τρίποδᾶ ποτε τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς, ὃν ἀνέθεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων ἀκροθίνιον, ἐπεγράψατο αὐτὸς ἰδίᾳ τὸ ἐλεγείον τόδε·

Ἑλλήνων ἀρχηγός, ἐπεὶ στρατὸν ὤλεσε Μήδων, 10
 Πausanias Φοῖβῳ μνήμ' ἀνέθηκε τόδε.

59. *Proof of treachery.*

Τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐλεγείον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐξεκόλαψαν εὐθὺς τότε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίποδος, καὶ ἐπέγραψαν ὀνόμαστί τὰς πόλεις ὅσαι, συγκαθελοῦσαι τὸν βάρβαρον, ἔστησαν τὸ ἀνάθημα. τοῦ μέντοι Πausanίου ἀδίκημα καὶ τοῦτο ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ καὶ τοῖς Εἰλωταῖς ὑπισχνεῖσθαι αὐτὸν ἐλευθέρωσιν καὶ πολιτείαν, ἣν συνεπαναστῶσιν. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὥς ἡξίωσαν ἄνευ ἀναμφισβητήτων τεκμηρίων ἄνδρα Σπαρτιάτην συλλαβεῖν, πρὶν γε δὴ αὐτοῖς, ὡς λέγεται, ὁ μέλλων τὰς τελευταίας βασιλεῖ ἐπιστολὰς 20 πρὸς Ἀρτάβαζον κομιεῖν μηνυτῆς γίγνεται· ἐνθυμηθεῖς γὰρ ὅτι οὐδεὶς πω τῶν πρὸ ἐαυτοῦ ἀγγέλων πάλιν ἀφίκετο, λύει τὰς ἐπιστολὰς, ἐν αἷς εὗρεν ἐγγεγραμμένον ὅτι δεῖ τὸν φέροντα ἀποκτείνειν.

60. *Death of Pausanias.*

Τότε δὲ οἱ ἔφοροι, δείξαντος αὐτοῦ τὰ γράμματα, ὡς 25 βεβαίως ἤδη εἰδότες, ἐν τῇ πόλει Πausanίαν συλλαβεῖν

ἐβούλοντο· ὁ δέ, ὡς ἐνὸς μὲν τῶν ἐφόρων τὸ πρόσωπον
 προσιόντος εἶδεν, ὑπόπτῃς γίγνεται, ἄλλου δὲ νεύματι
 ἀφανεῖ δηλώσαντος τὸ γενησόμενον, πρὸς τὸ ἱερόν τῃς
 Ἀθηνᾶς ἐχώρησε δρόμῳ καὶ προκατέφυγεν· ἦν γὰρ ἐγγὺς
 5 τὸ τέμενος. καὶ ἐς οἶκημα οὐ μέγα, ὃ ἦν τοῦ ἱεροῦ,
 ἐσελθὼν ἡσύχαζεν· οἱ δὲ ὕστερον ἀφικόμενοι τοῦ τε
 οἰκήματος τὸν ὄροφον ἀφείλον καὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπῶκο-
 δόμησαν, προσκαθεζόμενοί τε ἐξεπολιόρκησαν λιμῷ. καὶ
 μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ ἀποψύχειν ἐν τῷ οἰκήματι, αἰσθόμενοί
 10 τε ἐξάγουσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἔτι ἔμπνουν ὄντα, καὶ ἐξαχθεῖς
 ἀπέθανε παραχρῆμα.

(I. 94-95, 128-134.)

The Story of Plataea.

61. *The Thebans surprise Plataea by night.* 431 B.C.

Ἄμα δὲ ἤρι ἀρχομένῳ Θηβαίων ἄνδρες ὀλίγῳ πλείους
 τριακοσίων ἐσῆλθον περὶ πρῶτον ὕπνον σὺν ὅπλοις ἐς
 Πλάταιαν, τῆς μὲν Βοιωτίας οὖσαν πόλιν, Ἀθηναίων δὲ
 15 συμμαχίδα. ἐπηγάγοντο δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀνέωξαν τὰς
 πύλας Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες, Ναυκλείδης καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ,
 βουλόμενοι τοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν σφίσιν ὑπεναντίους δια-
 φθεῖραι καὶ τὴν πόλιν Θηβαίοις προσποιῆσαι. προῖδόντες
 γὰρ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὅτι ἔσοιτο ὁ πόλεμος ἡβούλουντο τὴν
 20 Πλάταιαν, αἰὲ σφίσι διάφορον οὖσαν, ἔτι ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ
 προκαταλαβεῖν. ἐσελθόντες δὲ ἐς οὐδένα οὐδὲν ἐνεω-
 τέριζον, ἀλλὰ κηρύγμασιν ἐπιτηδεῖοις ἐπειρῶντο ἐς φιλίαν
 ἀγαγεῖν τὴν πόλιν· οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, ὡς ἤσθοντο ἔνδον
 ὄντας τοὺς Θηβαίους, νομίσαντες πολλῷ πλείους ἐσελθου-
 25 θέναι, οὐ γὰρ ἑώρων ἐν τῇ νυκτί, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἡσύχαζον.

62. *They are attacked and scattered by the inhabitants.*

Πράσσοντες δὲ ταῦτα κατενόησαν οὐ πολλοὺς τοὺς
Θηβαίους ὄντας, καὶ ἐνόμισαν ῥάδιον εἶναι ἐπιθεμένους
κρατῆσαι. συνελέγοντο οὖν διορύσσοντες τοὺς κοινούς
τοίχους παρ' ἀλλήλους, ὅπως μὴ διὰ τῶν ὁδῶν φανεροὶ
ᾧσιν ἰόντες, ἀμάξας τε ἄνευ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἐς τὰς ὁδοὺς 5
καθίστασαν, ἵνα ἀντὶ τείχους εἶεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντα ἦν
ἔτοιμα, ἔτι νυκτὸς οὔσης, ἐχώρουν ἐκ τῶν οἰκίων ἐπ' αὐτοὺς
καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἦσαν κατὰ τάχος. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι, ὥς ἔγνωσαν
τὰ γιγνόμενα, καρτερῶς ἡμύνοντο· καὶ δις ἢ τρίς τὰς
προσβολὰς ἀπεκρούσαντο, ἔπειτα, λίθοις τε καὶ κεράμφ 10
ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκίων βυλλόμενοι, ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ τραπόμενοι
ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως, ἄπειροι ὄντες ἐν τῷ σκότῳ τῶν
διόδων ἢ χρῆ σωθῆναι.

63. *They are killed or captured.*

Τῶν δὲ Πλαταιῶν τις τὰς πύλας ἦ ἐσῆλθον, καὶ αἵπερ
ἦσαν ἀνεωγμέναι μόναι, ἔκλησεν ὥστε μὴδὲ ταύτῃ ἔτι 15
ἔξοδον εἶναι. διωκόμενοι δὲ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ
τὸ τεῖχος ἀναβάντες ἔρριψαν ἐς τὸ ἔξω σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ
διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δὲ ἐς πύλας ἐρήμους ἀφικόμενοι καὶ
πελέκει, ὃν γυνὴ τις ἔδωκε, διακόψαντες τὸν μοχλὸν
ἐξῆλθον. οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ ἐσπίπτουσιν ἐς οἶκημα μέγα, ὃ 20
ἦν τοῦ τείχους, οἰόμενοι τὰς θύρας τοῦ οἰκήματος πύλας
εἶναι τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἄντικρυς διόδον ἐς τὸ ἔξω. ὁρῶντες
δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἀπειλημμένους ἐβουλεύοντο ὅ,τι
χρὴ δρᾶν. τέλος δὲ οὗτοί τε καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι τῶν
Θηβαίων περιῆσαν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πλανώμενοι τοῖς 25
Πλαταιεῦσι παρέδοσαν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς.

64. *The supporting force arrives too late.*

Οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι Θηβαῖοι, οὓς ἔδει ἔτι τῆς νυκτὸς παρα-
γενέσθαι πανστρατιᾷ, μαθόντες ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ τὰ γεγενημένα,
πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἐπεβοήθουν. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Πλάταια τῶν
Θηβῶν σταδίους ἐβδομήκοντα, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ τὸ γιγνόμενον
5 τῆς νυκτὸς ἐποίησεν αὐτοὺς βραδύτερον ἐλθεῖν· ὁ γὰρ
Ἄσωπὸς ποταμὸς ἑρρὺν μέγας καὶ οὐ ῥαδίως διαβατὸς ἦν.
πορευόμενοί τε ἐν ὑετῷ καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν μόλις διαβάντες
ὑστερον παρεγένοντο, ἥδη γὰρ τῶν ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν διε-
φθάρησαν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων εἵχοντο. ὥς δὲ ἦσθοντο
10 οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὸ γεγενημένον, ἐν νῷ εἶχον τοὺς ἔξω τῆς
πόλεως λαβεῖν· ἦσαν γὰρ ἄνθρωποι κατὰ τοὺς ἀγρούς,
ἀπροσδοκῆτως ἐν εἰρήνῃ τῆς ἐφόδου γενομένης.

65. *Fate of the prisoners.*

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα διανοοῦντο· οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, ὑποτοπή-
σαντες τοιοῦτόν τι ἔσεσθαι, κήρυκα ἐξέπεμψαν παρὰ τοὺς
15 Θηβαίους, λέγοντες τοιάδε· “οὐχ ὁσίως ἐν σπονδαῖς
ἐπειράθητε καταλαβεῖν τὴν πόλιν· ἦν δὲ τοὺς ἔξω ἀδική-
σητε, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποκτενοῦμεν οὓς ἔχομεν ζῶντας·
ἀναχωρήσασι δὲ πάλιν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἀποδώσομεν ὑμῖν τοὺς
ἄνδρας.” οἱ μὲν οὖν Θηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἐπομόσαι φασὶν
20 αὐτούς, οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς οὔ. ἐκ δὲ τῆς γῆς ἀνεχώρησαν
οἱ Θηβαῖοι οὐδὲν ἀδικήσαντες, οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, καίπερ
ὑποσχόμενοι ἀποδώσειν τοὺς ἄνδρας, εὐθὺς ἀπέκτειναν
αὐτούς· ἦσαν δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν οἱ ληφθέντες.
τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες, ἔς τε τὰς Ἀθήνας ἄγγελον ἔπεμπον
25 καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς Θηβαίοις.

(II. 1-6.)

66. *The Peloponnesian forces, led by the Lacedaemonian king Archidamus, had tried in vain to take Plataea by assault; they determined at last to reduce it by blockade.* 429 B.C.

Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τούτου διήμαρτον, μέρος τι καταλιπόντες τοῦ στρατοπέδου, περιετείχιζον τὴν πόλιν κύκλῳ· τάφρος δὲ ἐντός τε ἦν καὶ ἔξωθεν ἐξ ἧς ἐπλινθεύσαντο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ πᾶν ἐξείργαστο περὶ ἄρκτουρου ἐπιτολάς, καταλιπόντες φύλακας τοῦ ἡμίσεος (τὸ δὲ ἥμισυ Βοιωτοὶ ἐφύλασσον) ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις. Πλαταιῆς δὲ παῖδας μὲν καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς πρεσβυτάτους καὶ πλῆθος τὸ ἀχρεῖον τῶν ἀνθρώπων πρότερον ἐξεκομίσαντο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ἐγκαταλελειμμένοι τετρακόσιοι, Ἀθηναίων δὲ 10 ὀγδοήκοντα, γυναῖκες δὲ δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν σιτοποιοί. τοιαύτη οὖν ἡ τῶν Πλαταιῶν πολιορκία κατεσκευάσθη.
(II. 78.)

The escape from Plataea : Winter of 428–427 B.C.

67. *The preparations for escape.*

Τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος οἱ Πλαταιῆς (ἔτι γὰρ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν), ἐπειδὴ τῷ τε σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι ἐπιέζοντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν 15 οὐδεμία ἐλπίς ἦν τιμωρίας, ἐπιβουλεύουσι πρῶτον μὲν πάντες ἐξελθεῖν καὶ ὑπερβῆναι τὰ τείχη τῶν πολεμίων, ἦν δύνωνται βιάσασθαι. ἔπειτα οἱ μὲν ἡμίσεις ἀπώκνησάν πως τὸν κίνδυνον, ἄνδρες δὲ διακόσιοι καὶ ἑκοσι μάλιστα 20 ἐνέμειναν τῇ ἐξόδῳ ἐθελονταὶ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. κλίμακας ἐποίησαντο ἴσας τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων, συμμετρησάμενοι ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς τῶν πλίνθων· ἠριθμοῦντο δὲ πολλοὶ ἅμα τὰς ἐπιβολάς, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἔμελλον ἀμαρτῇ-

σεσθαι, οἱ δὲ πλείους τεύξεσθαι τοῦ ἀληθοῦς λογισμοῦ, ἄλλως τε καὶ πολλάκις ἀριθμοῦντες καὶ ἅμα οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχοντες. τὴν μὲν οὖν συμμέτρῃσιν τῶν κλιμάκων οὕτως ἔλαβον, ἐκ τοῦ πάχους τῆς πλίνθου εἰκάσαντες τὸ μέτρον.

68. *Description of the Peloponnesian wall.*

5 Τὸ δὲ τεῖχος τῶν Πελοποννησίων τοιόνδε ἦν τῇ οἰκοδομήσει. εἶχε μὲν δύο περιβόλους, διείχον δὲ οἱ περίβολοι ἑκαίδεκα πόδας μάλιστα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. τὸ οὖν μεταξὺ τούτο, ἐν ᾧ οἰκήματα τοῖς φύλαξιν ὑποδομήτο, ἦν συνεχὲς ὥστε ἐν φαίνεσθαι τεῖχος παχύ, ἐπάλξεις ἔχον
10 ἀμφοτέρωθεν. διὰ δὲ δέκα ἐπάλξεων πύργοι ἦσαν μεγάλοι καὶ ἰσοπλατεῖς τῷ τείχει, ὥστε πάροδον μὴ εἶναι παρὰ πύργον, ἀλλὰ δι' αὐτῶν μέσων διῆσαν οἱ φύλακες. τὰς οὖν νύκτας ὁπότε χειμῶν εἴη νοτερός, τὰς μὲν ἐπάλξεις ἀπέλειπον, ἐκ δὲ τῶν πύργων, ὄντων δι'
15 ὀλίγου καὶ ἄνωθεν στεγανῶν, τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο. τὸ μὲν οὖν τεῖχος, ᾧ περιεφρουροῦντο οἱ Πλαταιῆς, τοιοῦτον ἦν.

69. *The Plataeans approach and mount the wall.*

Οἱ δέ, ἐπειδὴ παρεσκεύαστο αὐτοῖς, τηρήσαντες νύκτα χειμέρινον ὕδατι καὶ ἀνέμῳ καὶ ἅμα ἀσέληνον, ἐξῆσαν.
20 καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν τάφρον διέβησαν, ἣ περιείχεν αὐτούς, ἔπειτα προσέμιζαν τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων, λαθόντες τοὺς φύλακας, σκοτεινῆς οὔσης τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ τοῦ ἀνέμου ἀντιπαταγούντος τῷ ψόφῳ τῷ ἐκ τοῦ προσιέναι αὐτούς. κατὰ οὖν μεταπύργιον προσῆλθον πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις,
25 εἰδότες ὅτι ἐρήμοι εἰσιν, οἱ τὰς κλίμακας φέροντες, καὶ

προσέθεσαν· ἔπειτα ψилоὶ δώδεκα σὺν ξιφιδίῳ καὶ θώρακι ἀνέβαινον, ὧν ἡγείτο Ἀμμέας ὁ Κοροΐβου καὶ πρῶτος ἀνέβη· καὶ ψилоὶ ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτους σὺν δορατίοις ἐχώρουν, οἷς ἕτεροι κατόπιν τὰς ἀσπίδας ἔφερον, ὅπως ἐκείνοι ῥᾶον προσβαίνοιεν, καὶ ἔμελλον δώσειν, ὁπότε πρὸς 5 τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶσαν.

70. *The alarm and the passage of the wall.*

Ὡς δὲ ἄνω ἐγένοντο, ἤσθοντο οἱ ἐκ τῶν πύργων φύλακες· κατέβαλε γάρ τις τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἀντιλαμβανόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπάλξεων κεραμίδα, ἣ πεσοῦσα δοῦπον ἐποίησεν. καὶ αὐτίκα βοή ἦν, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι μάλιστα 10 ἐθορυβοῦντο, οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν ὅτι ἦν τὸ δεινόν, σκοτεινῆς νυκτὸς καὶ χειμῶνος ὄντος. καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτῶν, οἷς ἐτέτακτο παραβοηθεῖν εἴ τι δέοι, ἐχώρουν ἔξω τοῦ τείχους πρὸς τὴν βοήν. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι τῶν Πλαταιῶν, τοῦ πύργου ἐκατέρου τοὺς φύλακας διαφθεί- 15 ραντες, τὰς διόδους ἐφύλασσαν ὥστε μηδένα δι' αὐτῶν ἐπιέναι· οἱ δὲ ἐπόμενοι, πολλὰς προσθέντες κλίμακας καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπώσαντες, διὰ τοῦ μεταπυργίου ὑπερέβαινον.

71. *The Plataeans cross the outer ditch and escape.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες διέβησαν, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων, χαλεπῶς οἱ τελευταῖοι, καταβαίνοντες ἐχώρουν ἐπὶ τὴν 20 τάφρον, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτοῖς ἐπέφεροντο, λαμπάδας ἔχοντες. οἱ μὲν οὖν Πλαταιῆς ἐκείνους ἐώρων μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ σκότους, ἐστῶτες ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους τῆς τάφρου, καὶ ἐτόξενόν τε καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀφανεί ὄντες ἦσσαν διὰ τὰς λαμπάδας καθεωρῶντο, ὥστε 25

φθάνουσι τῶν Πλαταιῶν καὶ οἱ ὕστατοι διαβάντες τὴν τάφρον. ὁρμήσαντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τάφρου οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἐχώρουν ἀθρόοι τὴν εἰς Θήβας φέρουσιν ὁδόν, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ τοῦ Ἀνδροκράτους ἡρῶν, καὶ ἅμα ἐώρων τοὺς
 5 Πελοποννησίους τὴν ἐπ' Ἀθηνῶν φέρουσιν μετὰ λαμπάδων διώκοντας.

72. *They make their way to Athens, and the news of their safety reaches Plataea.*

Καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν ἕξ ἢ ἑπτὰ σταδίου οἱ Πλαταιῆς τὴν ἐπὶ Θηβῶν ἐχώρησαν, ἔπειτα ὑποστρέψαντες ἦσαν τὴν πρὸς τὰ ὄρη φέρουσιν ὁδόν, καὶ λαβόμενοι τῶν ὁρῶν διαφεύ-
 10 γουσιν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἄνδρες δώδεκα καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ πλειόνων· εἰσὶ γάρ τινες αὐτῶν οἱ ἀπετράποντο εἰς τὴν πόλιν πρὶν ὑπερβαίνειν, εἰς δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ ἔξω τάφρῳ τοξότης ἐλήφθη. οἱ μὲν δὴ τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες οὕτως ὑπερ-
 βαίντες ἐσώθησαν· οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πρῶτον μὲν τῶν
 15 γεγενημένων οὐδὲν ᾔδεσαν, ἔπειτα τῶν ἀποτραπομένων σφίσιν ἀπαγγειλάντων ὥς οὐδεὶς περίεστι, κήρυκα ἐκπέμψαντες, ἐπεὶ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐσπένδοντο ἀναίρεσιν τῶν νεκρῶν, μαθόντες δὲ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐπαύσαντο.

(III. 20-24.)

73. *The surrender of Plataea. 427 B.C.*

Ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τοῦ θέρους τούτου οἱ
 20 Πλαταιῆς, οὐκέτι ἔχοντες σίτον οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι πολιορκεῖσθαι, συνέβησαν τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις· προσέβαλον γὰρ αὐτῶν τῷ τείχει, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἀμύνεσθαι. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἄρχων τὴν ἀσθένειαν αὐτῶν, βία μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο ἐλεῖν, προσπέμπει δὲ αὐτοῖς κήρυκα
 25 ἐρωτῶντα, εἰ βούλονται παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν ἐκόντες

τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ δικασταῖς ἐκείνοις χρήσασθαι, ὥστε τοὺς ἀδίκους κολάζεσθαι, παρὰ δίκην δὲ μηδένα. τοσαῦτα μὲν ὁ κῆρυξ εἶπεν· οἱ δέ, ἦσαν γὰρ ἤδη ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ, παρέδωκαν τὴν τε πόλιν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις.

5

(III. 52.)

74. *The fate of the remnant.*

Μετὰ δὲ ἡμέρας τινὰς οἱ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος δικασταί, πέντε ἄνδρες, ἀφίκοντο· ἐλθόντες δὲ οὐδὲν κατηγορήσαν, ἐπικαλεσάμενοι δὲ αὐτοὺς ἡρώτων τοσούτον μόνον, εἴ τι ἀγαθὸν Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δεδρακότες εἰσί, καὶ ὁπότε μὴ φαῖεν, ἀπάγοντες ἀπέ- 10 κτεινον, καὶ ἐξαίρετον ἐποιήσαντο οὐδένα. διέφθειραν δὲ Πλαταιῶν μὲν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐλάσσους διακοσίων, Ἀθηναίων δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, οἱ συνεπολιορκούντο· γυναῖκας δὲ ἠνδραπόδισαν. τὴν δὲ πόλιν καθεῖλον ἐς ἔδαφος πᾶσαν ἐκ τῶν θεμελίων, καὶ τὴν γῆν ἐδημοσίωσαν. καὶ οἱ 15 Πλαταιῆς ἔτει τρίτῳ καὶ ἐνενηκοστῷ ἐπειδὴ Ἀθηναίων σύμμαχοι ἐγένοντο οὕτως διεφθάρησαν.

(III. 68.)

The Story of Sphacteria. 425 B.C.

Pylos is the ancient and Homeric name that was applied specially to the promontory overlooking the Bay of Navarino, the largest and best harbour in Greece. Thucydides speaks of it as being in the land "once Messenian". The Messenians had been conquered by the Lacedaemonians, and most of them had left their homes and settled elsewhere. We shall find that some were at this time serving in the Athenian force.

75. *Fortification of Pylos by Demosthenes.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πλείοντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὴν
 Λακωνικὴν, χειμῶν ἐπιγενόμενος κατήνεγκε τὰς ναῦς ἐς
 τὴν Πύλον. καὶ ὁ μὲν Εὐρυμέδων καὶ Σοφοκλῆς ἐβούλοντο
 ἐπείγεσθαι ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, πυθόμενοι ὅτι ἐκεῖ ἤδη εἶεν
 5 αἱ νῆες τῶν Πελοποννησίων, τῷ δὲ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει
 εὐθὺς τειχίζειν τὴν Πύλον· πολλὴ γὰρ ἦν εὐπορία ξύλων
 τε καὶ λίθων, καὶ φύσει καρτερόν ἐστι καὶ ἐρήμον τὸ
 χωρίον, ἀπέχει δὲ σταδίου μάλιστα τετρακοσίους τῆς
 Σπάρτης, καὶ ἔστιν ἐν τῇ Μεσσηνίᾳ ποτὲ οὔση γῆ.
 10 τειχίσαντες οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ χωρίον ἐν ἡμέραις ἑξ, τὸν
 μὲν Δημοσθένη μετὰ νεῶν πέντε αὐτοῦ φύλακα κατα-
 λείπουσι, ταῖς δὲ πλείοσι ναυσὶ τὸν ἐς Κέρκυραν πλοῦν
 καὶ Σικελίαν ἐποιοῦντο. οἱ δὲ Σπαρτιάται, ὡς ἤκουσαν
 τὰ γενόμενα, εὐθὺς ἐβοήθουν ἐς τὴν Πύλον, ἔχοντες
 15 ἐξήκοντα ναῦς· παρῇν δὲ ἤδη καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατός.

76. *The Lacedaemonians prepare to attack it.*

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὁ Δημοσθένης, προσπλεόντων ἔτι τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων, δύο ναῦς ἔπεμψε πρὸς Εὐρυμέδοντα καὶ
 ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν παρεῖναι ὡς τάχιστα. καὶ αἱ μὲν νῆες
 κατὰ τάχος ἔπλεον· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι παρεσκευάζοντο
 20 ὡς τῷ τειχίσματι προσβαλοῦντες κατὰ τε γῆν καὶ κατὰ
 θάλασσαν, ἐλπίζοντες ῥαδίως αἰρήσειν οἰκοδόμημα διὰ
 ταχέων εἰργασμένον, ὀλίγων ἐνόντων· καὶ ἐν νῷ εἶχον τὸν
 λιμένα ἐμφράξαι, ὅπως μὴ δύνωνται οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐσιέναι
 ἐς αὐτόν. ἡ γὰρ νῆσος ἡ Σφακτηρία καλουμένη ἐγγὺς
 25 ἐπικείται τῷ λιμένι καὶ ποιεῖ τοὺς ἔσπλους στενοὺς.
 φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς νήσου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν
 πόλεμον ποιῶνται, διεβίβασαν ἐς αὐτὴν ὀπλίτας οὐκ

ὀλίγους καὶ Εἰλωτας τοὺς περὶ αὐτούς· ἦρχε δ' αὐτῶν
'Επιτάδας ὁ Μολόβρου.

77. *The attack. Conduct of Brasidas.*

Ταῦτα οὖν παρασκευασάμενοι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ τε
κατὰ γῆν στρατῷ καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἄμα προσέβαλλον τῷ
τειχίσματι. πάντων δὲ φανερώτατος Βρασίδης ἐγένετο· 5
ὁρῶν γὰρ τοὺς τριηράρχους φοβουμένους μὴ ἐν χωρίῳ
χαλεπῷ τὰς ναῦς συντρίψειαν, ἐβόα λέγων ὥς οὐ δέοι
ξύλων φείδεσθαι, καὶ κελεύων αὐτοὺς τὰς ναῦς καταγύναι
εἴ πως βιάζοντο τὴν ἀπόβασιν, καὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ τῶν τε
ἀνδρῶν καὶ τοῦ χωρίου κρατῆσαι. οὕτως οὖν τοὺς τε 10
ἄλλους ἐπέσπερχε καὶ τὸν ἑαυτοῦ κυβερνήτην ἀναγκάσας
ὀκεῖλαι τὴν ναὺν ἐπειρᾶτο ἀποβαίνειν· ἀνεκόπη δὲ ὑπὸ
τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τραυματισθεὶς ἐλειποψύχησεν. μετὰ
δὲ ταῦτα αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες παραγίγνονται πεντή-
κοντα· καὶ προσπεσούσαι πολλὰς μὲν τῶν πολεμίων ἐς 15
φυγὴν κατέστησαν, πέντε δὲ ἔλαβον καὶ μίαν τούτων
αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα εὐθύς περιέπλεον τὴν
νῆσον καὶ ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχον.

78. *The Lacedaemonian proposals for peace are rejected.*

Ἐς δὲ τὴν Σπάρτην ὥς ἡγγέλθη τὰ γεγενημένα περὶ
Πύλον, ἔδοξε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις σπονδὰς μὲν ποιήσασθαι 20
πρὸς τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγούς, ἀποστεῖλαι δὲ ἐς
τὰς Ἀθήνας πρέσβεις περὶ συμβάσεως, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ὥς
τάχιστα πειρᾶσθαι κομίσασθαι. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ οἱ πρέσβεις
προκαλοῦνται τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐς φιλίαν καὶ διάλυσιν
πολέμου, διδόντες μὲν εἰρήνην καὶ συμμαχίαν, ἄνται- 25
τοῦντες δὲ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἄνδρας. ἐνόμιζον γὰρ τοὺς

Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμεῖν, διδο-
 μένην δὲ ἀσμένους δέξεσθαι καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποδώσειν. οἱ
 δὲ οὐκ ἤθελον ἐν τῷ παρόντι συμβαίνειν, ἔχοντες γὰρ
 τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐνόμιζον τὰς σπονδὰς ἤδη σφίσιν
 5 ἐτοίμους εἶναι, ὅποταν βούλωνται ποιεῖσθαι. μάλιστα δὲ
 αὐτοὺς ἐνήγε Κλέων ὁ Κλεαινέτου, ἀνὴρ δημαγωγὸς ὢν καὶ
 τῷ πλήθει πιθανώτατος. οἱ μὲν οὖν πρέσβεις ἀνέχωρησαν
 ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἄπρακτοι.

79. *Difficulties of the Athenians at Pylos.*

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Πύλῳ ἔτι ἐπολιόρκουν τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ
 10 Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ
 στρατόπεδον τῶν Πελοποννησίων κατὰ χώραν ἔμενεν.
 ἐπίπονος δὲ ἦν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἡ φυλακὴ σίτου τε ἀπορία
 καὶ ὕδατος· μόνον γὰρ μία κρήνη ἦν ἐν τῇ Πύλῳ καὶ αὕτη
 οὐ μεγάλη· ἀθυμίαν τε πλείστην ὁ χρόνος παρείχε, παρὰ
 15 λόγον ἐπιγιγνόμενος· ὥντο γὰρ ἡμερῶν ὀλίγων ἐκπολιορ-
 κήσειν τοὺς ἄνδρας, ἐν νήσῳ ἐρήμῃ ὄντας καὶ ὕδατι ἀλμυρῷ
 χρωμένους. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς βουλομένους ἐκέ-
 λεον ἐσάγειν ἐς τὴν νήσον σίτον καὶ οἶνον καὶ τυρόν,
 20 διδόντες ἀργύριον πολὺ καὶ τοῖς Εἰλωσιν ἐλευθερίαν
 ὑπισχνούμενοι. ἐσῆγον δὲ μάλιστα οἱ Εἰλωτες, κατα-
 πλέοντες ἔτι νυκτὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους. ἐσένεον δὲ κατὰ
 τὸν λιμένα κολυμβηταὶ ὕφνδροι, καλωδίῳ ἐν ἄσκοις
 μήκωνα καὶ μέλι ἐφέλκοντες.

80. *Despondency at Athens about the blockade of Sphacteria.*
Confidence of Cleon.

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις πυνθανόμενοι, ὅτι ἡ στρατιὰ
 25 ταλαιπωρεῖται καὶ σίτος τοῖς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐσκομίζεται,

ἠπόρουν καὶ μετεμέλοντο ὅτι τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο. Κλέων δὲ οὐκ ἔφη τάληθῇ λέγειν τοὺς ἐξαγγέλλοντας· τούτων δὲ παραινούντων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἰ μὴ σφίσι πιστεύουσι, κατασκόπους τινὰς πέμψαι, ἡρέθη κατὰσκοπος αὐτός. καὶ γνοὺς ὅτι ἀναγκασθήσεται ἡ ταῦτα λέγειν τοῖς οὗς διέβαλλεν ἡ τὰναντία λέγων ψευδὴς φαίνεσθαι, ἀντείπεν ὡς χρή κατασκόπους μὴ πέμπειν, εἰ δὲ δοκεῖ ἀληθῇ εἶναι τὰ ἀγγελλόμενα, πλείν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. καὶ ἐς Νικίαν, τὸν Νικηράτου, στρατηγὸν ὄντα, ἀποσημαίων ἔφη ῥάδιον εἶναι, εἰ ἄνδρες εἶεν οἱ στρατηγοί, πλεύσαντας 10 λαβεῖν τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, καὶ αὐτός γ' ἂν, εἰ ἦρχε, ποιῆσαι τοῦτο.

81. *Cleon pledges himself to reduce Sphacteria in twenty days.*

Ὁ δὲ Νικίας ἐκέλευσεν, εἰ ῥαδίον γε αὐτῷ φαίνεται τὸ ἔργον, λαβόντα παρασκευὴν ἰκανὴν ἐπιχειρεῖν. Κλέων δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκείνον στρατηγεῖν· 15 τέλος δέ, ἐπιβοῶντος αὐτῷ τοῦ ὄχλου μὴ ἐξαναχωρεῖν τὰ εἰρημένα, ὑφίσταται τὸν πλοῦν, καὶ παρελθὼν ἔφη πλεύσεσθαι τε ὡς τάχιστα καὶ ἐντὸς ἡμερῶν εἴκοσιν ἢ ἄξειν Λακεδαιμονίους ζῶντας ἢ αὐτοῦ ἀποκτενεῖν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, καίπερ γελῶντες ἐπὶ τῇ κουφολογίᾳ αὐτοῦ, 20 ἐψηφίσαντο αὐτῷ τὸν πλοῦν· καὶ πάντα διαπραζάμενος ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, τῶν τε ἐν Πύλῳ στρατηγῶν ἓνα προσελόμενος Δημοσθένη, διὰ τάχους ἔπλει. τὸν δὲ Δημοσθένη προσέλαβε πυνθανόμενος ὅτι ἀποβαίνειν ἐς τὴν νήσον διανοεῖται· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται, ἐν χωρίῳ στενῷ 25 παθοῦντες, καὶ μᾶλλον πολιορκούμενοι ἢ πολιορκοῦντες, ἐβούλοντο διακινδυνεύσαι.

82. *The first force lands and surprises the Lacedaemonian guard.*

Κλέων δέ, ἐκείνῳ προπέμψας ἄγγελον ὥς ἤξων, ἀφικνεῖται ἐς Πύλον· καὶ εὔρε τὴν νῆσον ἤδη εὐαποβατωτέραν οὔσαν, πρότερον γὰρ ὑλώδης ἦν ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ καὶ ἀτριβῆς διὰ τὴν ἐρημίαν. ἐμπρήσαντος δέ τινος τὴν ὕλην ἄκοντος
 5 καὶ πνεύματος ἐπιγενομένου, τὸ πολὺ αὐτῆς κατεκαύθη, ὥστε δύνασθαι τοὺς στρατιώτας μᾶλλον ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ ἀποβαίνειν. καὶ μίαν μὲν ἡμέραν ἐπέσχον, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀνηγάγοντο μὲν νυκτός, ἐπ' ὀλίγας ναῦς τοὺς ὀπλίτας πάντας ἐπιβιβάσαντες, πρὸ δὲ τῆς ἑω ὀλίγον ἀπέβαινον
 10 τῆς νήσου ἐκατέρωθεν, ὀκτακόσιοι μάλιστα ὄντες ὀπλίται, καὶ ἐχώρουν δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον φυλακτήριον τῆς νήσου. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς φύλακας, οἷς ἐπέδραμον, εὐθὺς διαφθείρουσιν, ἀγνοοῦντας τὰ γιγνόμενα, ἔν τε ταῖς εὐναῖς ἔτι καὶ ἀναλαμβάνοντας τὰ ὄπλα.

83. *The Lacedaemonians are driven back to the end of the island,*

15 Ἄμα δὲ ἑφ' γιγνομένη καὶ ὁ ἄλλος στρατὸς ἀπέβαινεν, ἐκ νεῶν ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ ὀλίγῳ πλειόνων πάντες πλὴν θαλαμιῶν, τοξόται τε ὀκτακόσιοι καὶ πελτασταὶ οὐκ ἐλάσσους τούτων, καὶ Μεσσηνίων οἱ βεβοηθηκότες. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἐπιτάδαν, ὥς εἶδον τὸ πρῶτον φυλακτήριον
 20 διεφθαρμένον καὶ στρατὸν σφίσιν ἐπιόντα, συνετάξαντο καὶ τοῖς ὀπλίταις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπῆσαν βουλόμενοι ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν. οἱ δὲ ψилоὶ ἐκατέρωθεν εἵργον αὐτούς, λίθοις τε καὶ τοξεύμασι βάλλοντες· καὶ ὁ κονιορτὸς τῆς ὕλης νεωστὶ κεκαυμένης ἐχώρει πολὺς ἄνω, ἄπορόν τε. ἦν
 25 ἰδεῖν τὰ γιγνόμενα. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τραυμα-

τιζομένων ἤδη πολλῶν, ἐχώρησαν ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον ἔρυμα τῆς νήσου, ὃ οὐ πολὺ ἀπέειχε, καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν φύλακας, οἱ δὲ ψилоὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῶ μᾶλλον τεθαρσηκότες ἐπέκειντο.

84. *and surrounded.*

Καὶ χρόνον μὲν πολὺν καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας τὸ πλεῖστον δ ταλαιπωρούμενοι ἀμφοτέροι ὑπὸ τε τῆς μάχης καὶ δίψους καὶ ἡλίου ἀντείχον, τέλος δὲ προσελθὼν ὁ τῶν Μεσσηνίων στρατηγὸς Κλέωνι καὶ Δημοσθένει ἔφη, ἣν βούλωνται ἑαυτῷ δοῦναι τῶν τοξοτῶν μέρος τι καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν, ὁδὸν εὐρήσειν ὥστε περιμέναι κατὰ νότου τοῖς πολεμίοις. λαβὼν 10 δὲ ἃ ᾗτήσατο, κατὰ τοὺς κρημνοὺς τῆς νήσου χαλεπῶς τε καὶ μόλις περιελθὼν ἔλαθε, καὶ ἐξαπίνης ἀναφανείς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐξέπληξεν. οὗτοι οὖν ἀμφίβολοι ἦδη ὄντες (ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις οἱ Ἕλληνες), πολλοῖς τε ὀλίγοι μαχόμενοι, ὑπεχώρουν. ὁ δὲ Κλέων καὶ ὁ Δημο- 15 σθένης ἔπαυσαν τὴν μάχην, βουλόμενοι ἀγαγεῖν αὐτοὺς Ἀθήναζε ζῶντας· καὶ ἀνακωχῆς γενομένης συνῆλθον ἐς λόγους.

85. *Cleon fulfils his promise.*

Ἐλεγε δὲ Στύφων, ὃς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἦρχε, τεθνηκότος ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τοῦ Ἐπιτάδου, ὅτι βούλεται τοὺς ἐν τῇ 20 ἡπείρῳ Λακεδαιμονίους ἐρωτῆσαι τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. καὶ γενομένων ἐπερωτήσεων δις ἢ τρίς, ὁ τελευταῖος διαπλεύσας ἀπὸ τῆς ἡπείρου ἀνὴρ ἡγγειλεν ὅτι “Λακεδαιμόνιοι κελεύουσιν ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς περὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν βουλευέσθαι, μηδὲν αἰσχρὸν ποιοῦντας.” οἱ δὲ καθ’ ἑαυτοὺς βουλευσάμενοι 25 τὰ ὄπλα παρέδωκαν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, τροπαῖον στήσαντες ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, τὰ ἄλλα

διεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐς πλοῦν καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τοῖς τριηράρχοις
 διεδίδονσαν ἐς φυλακὴν. ὀπλῖται δὲ ἦσαν ὀκτὼ ἀποδέοντες
 τριακόσιοι, καὶ τούτων Σπαρτιᾶται εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. οἱ
 μὲν δὴ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῆς
 5 Πύλου ἑκάτεροι ἐπ' οἴκου, καὶ Κλέωνος, καίπερ μανιώδης
 οὔσα, ἡ ὑπόσχεσις ἀπέβη· ἐντὸς γὰρ εἴκοσιν ἡμερῶν ἤγαγε
 τοὺς ἄνδρας, ὥσπερ ὑπέστη.

(IV. 3-39.)

XENOPHON

Xenophon, an Athenian, son of Gryllus, seems to have been
 born about 430 B.C. The only evidence of the date is that he
 speaks of himself as still a young man in 401 B.C. His early
 life must have been contemporary with the Peloponnesian War,
 and he was growing up when disasters began to fall upon
 Athens. We know that at this time he became the pupil and
 friend of Socrates, but we actually hear of him first as
 a volunteer in the force of mercenary Greeks who aided Cyrus,
 son of Darius II, in his attempt to dethrone his brother
 Artaxerxes, King of Persia. After the death of Cyrus at the
 battle of Cunaxa, and the treacherous murder of the Greek
 generals by the Persian satrap, Tissaphernes, he was chosen
 one of the commanders, and he took a principal part in leading
 the Greeks through Armenia to Trebizond on the Black Sea,
 and thence by land and ship to Byzantium. He left them
 when they took service with the Lacedaemonian general Thim-
 bron, who was at war with the Persians. What he did next
 is not clear; he seems to have returned to Athens after the
 death of Socrates, but in that case he must have gone back
 again to Asia, as he became intimate there with Agesilaus,
 King of Sparta. He was banished from Athens and fought
 against his own country at the battle of Coronea, 394 B.C.; it

is not certain whether the banishment was before the battle or after it. His later life was passed at Scillus in the Peloponnese, close to Olympia, where the great games were held. There he spent his time in writing and hunting. The estate abounded in game, and Xenophon was at least as fond of sport as of literature; indeed, as regards the coursing of hares he was not only an enthusiast but a fanatic. The date of his death is unknown. It can hardly be earlier than 356 B.C.

All his works of which mention is made anywhere have come down to us. The best known are the *Hellenica*, *Anabasis*, *Memorabilia*, and *Cyropaedia*.

The *Hellenica*, or Greek History, covers the period from 411 to 362 B.C. Of the seven books into which the work is divided the first two are by far the most valuable. They take up the story of the Peloponnesian War where it was left by Thucydides and continue it to the end. We find that the Athenians were then unable to cope with the Lacedaemonians on land but maintained themselves by the command of the sea, because their city was too strongly fortified to be captured by assault, and their connexion with the Piraeus, the port of Athens, was sufficiently guarded by the Long Walls. We shall see that when this command of the sea was lost, Athens was at once starved into submission.

The *Anabasis* is a narrative of the fortunes of the Greek troops which Cyrus (not to be confused with the founder of the Persian monarchy) raised to aid him in his expedition against Artaxerxes. This title, however, which means "the march up the country" from the sea to Babylon, is applicable to the first only of the seven books; the others are concerned with the retreat to the Black Sea and the subsequent adventures of the force. The whole is written in a clear and agreeable style and deals with interesting events; but its real charm is due to the fact that the author is relating his own personal experiences, and that he helped to make the history that he wrote.

The *Memorabilia*, or "Recollections of Socrates", was written to defend his memory from the charges of irreligious and immoral teaching on which he was condemned. Socrates is represented as holding a series of conversations, in which his real views are expounded.

The *Cyropaedia*, or "Education of Cyrus", has no authority as a history; it is a political romance in which Xenophon tells the story of Cyrus (the founder of the Persian Empire) and the events of his reign merely that he may have an opportunity of expounding his own views about government and society. It is the longest of Xenophon's works.

HELLENICA

The Battle of Arginusae. 406 B.C.

86. *Conon, the Athenian admiral, is defeated and blockaded at Mytilene.*

Κόνων οὖν ταῖς ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις καταφεύγει εἰς Μυτιλήνην τῆς Λέσβου, Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισέπλευσεν εἰς τὸν λιμένα, διώκων ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα. καὶ Κόνων μὲν ἠναγκάσθη ναυμαχῆσαι καὶ ἀπώλεσε ναῦς 5 τριάκοντα, καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς, τετταράκοντα οὔσας, ὑπὸ τὸ τεῖχος ἀνείλκυσεν. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὀρμισάμενος ἐπολιόρκει αὐτόν, τὸν ἔκπλουν ἔχων. καὶ κατὰ γῆν μετεπέμψατο τοὺς Μηθυμναίους, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Χίου διεβίβασε τὸ στράτευμα. ὁ δὲ Κόνων, ἐπεὶ ἐπολιορκεῖτο καὶ κατὰ 10 γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, σιτίων ἀπορία ἐπιέζετο· οἱ γὰρ ἄνθρωποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ ἐβόηθουν διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι τὰ γιγνόμενα. καθελκύσας οὖν τῶν νεῶν τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας δύο ἐπλήρωσε πρὸ ἡμέρας, ἐξ ἀπασῶν τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας ἐκλέξας.

87. *One of his ships escapes and takes the news to Athens.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤδη μέσον ἡμέρας ἦν καὶ οἱ ἐφορμούντες ὀλιγώρως εἶχον, ἐξέπλευσαν ἔξω τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου ὥρμησεν, ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. οἱ δὲ ἐφορμούντες ἔτυχον ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιούμενοι· ὁμως δὲ εἰσβάντες ὡς τάχιστα ἐδίωκον τὴν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ὁρμή- 5 σασαν καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι κατέλαβον· ἡ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου φυγοῦσα ναῦς διέφυγε καὶ ἀφικομένη εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐξαγγέλλει τὴν πολιορκίαν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν τὰ γεγενημένα, ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ἅπαντας 10 καὶ δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους· εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων πολλοί. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σάμον καὶ ἐκείθεν Σαμίας ναῦς ἔλαβον δέκα· ἤθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλας πλείους ἢ τριάκοντα παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων.

88. *The Athenian and Lacedaemonian fleets meet at Arginusae.*

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὁ Καλλικρατίδας ἔμενεν ἐν τῷ λιμένι, 15 πολιορκῶν τὰς τοῦ Κόνωνος ναῦς· καὶ ἀκούσας τὴν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν βοήθειαν ἤδη ἐν Σάμῳ οὔσαν, αὐτοῦ μὲν κατέλιπε πεντήκοντα ναῦς καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἑτεόνικον, ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀναχθεῖς ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ τῆς Λέσβου. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔτυχον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δεῖπνο- 20 ποιούμενοι ἐν ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις· αὗται δὲ εἰσι νῆσοί τινες οὐ μεγάλαι ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἰδὼν τὰ πυρά, καὶ τινων αὐτῷ ἀγγελιάντων ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶεν, ἀνήγετο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ὡς ἐξαπίνης προσπέσοι· ὕδωρ δὲ ἐπιγενόμενον πολὺ καὶ βρονταὶ διεκώλυσαν τὴν ἀν- 25 αγωγήν. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔπλει εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανήγοντο ναῦς ἔχοντες πλείους ἢ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν.

89. *Victory of the Athenians. Death of Callicratidas.*

Ἐρμων δὲ ὁ τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ κυβερνῶν εἶπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι καλῶς ἔχοι ἀποπλεῦσαι· αἱ γὰρ τριηρεῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῇ πλείους ἦσαν. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ Σπάρτη οὐ κάκιον οἰκήσεται αὐτοῦ ἀποθανόντος, τὸ δὲ φεύγειν αἰσχροὺς ἔφη εἶναι. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐνανμάχισαν χρόνον πολύν· ἐπεὶ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας, ἐμβαλούσης τῆς νεώς, ἀποπεσὼν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἠφανίσθη, ἐντεῦθεν ἐγένετο τῶν Πελοποννησίων φυγή· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας κατέπλευσαν. ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν 10 Ἀθηναίων νῆες πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν· τῶν δὲ Πελοποννησίων Λακωνικαὶ μὲν ἐννέα, πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων συμμαχῶν πλείους ἢ ἐξήκοντα. οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον, τριηράρχους ὄντας, ἐκέλευσαν πλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς καταδεδουκίας 15 ναῦς καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους σῶζειν· αὐτοὶ δὲ ἔμελλον ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ναῦς τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐφορμούσας πλεύσεσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ βουλομένους ποιεῖν ἄνεμος καὶ χειμὼν διεκώλυσε μέγας γενόμενος.

90. *The charge against the Athenian generals.*

Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ὡς ἔξ τῶν ναυμαχισάντων στρατηγῶν 20 ἦκον εἰς Ἀθήνας, ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θηραμένης μάλιστα κατηγοροῦν αὐτῶν διότι οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς ναυαγούς. οἱ δὲ βραχέως ἀπελογήσαντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολέμους πλείοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναυαγῶν προστάζαιεν. Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ καὶ ἄλλοις τοιοῦτοις. 25 “καὶ εἴπερ τινὲς εἰσιν αἵτιοι περὶ τῆς ἀναιρέσεως,” ἔφασαν, “οὐδένα ἄλλον δεῖ αἰτιάσασθαι ἢ τούτους οἷς

προσετάχθη. καὶ οὐχ, ὅτι κατηγοροῦσιν ἡμῶν, ψευσό-
μεθα, φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς αἰτίους εἶναι· τὸ γὰρ μέγεθος
τοῦ χειμῶνος τῷ ὄντι ἐκώλυσε τὴν ἀναίρεσιν.” τούτων δὲ
μάρτυρας παρείχοντο τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν
συμπλεόντων πολλούς. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον δ
ἔπειθον τὸν δῆμον· ὕστερον δὲ ἔδοξε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
πάντας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς μιᾷ ψήφῳ κρίνειν, καίπερ παρὰ
νόμον τοῦτο ποιοῦσιν· καὶ κατεψηφίσαντο τῶν ναυ-
μαχησάντων στρατηγῶν ὀκτὼ ὄντων· ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ
παρόντες ἑξ.

10

(I. 6. 16—7. 34.)

The fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotami.

405 B.C.

91. *The advice of Alcibiades is rejected.*

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἰδὼν ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους
ἐν αἰγιαλῷ ὀρμοῦντας καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμιᾷ πόλει, τὰ δὲ
ἐπιτήδεια μετιόντας ἐκ Σηστοῦ πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίου
ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν λιμένι καὶ πρὸς πόλει
ἔχοντας πάντα, ἔφη αὐτοὺς ἐν κακῷ χωρίῳ ὀρμεῖν. καὶ 15
παρήνει αὐτοῖς ἀποπλεῦσαι εἰς Σηστὸν ὥστε λιμένα τε
ἔχειν καὶ πόλιν. “ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ὄντες,” ἔφη, “ναυμαχή-
σετε ὅταν βούλησθε.” οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτὸν
ἀπιέναι· αὐτοὶ γὰρ νῦν στρατηγεῖν, οὐκ ἐκείνον. καὶ ὁ
μὲν ἀπῆλθεν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐσκεδάννυντο πανταχόσε, τὰ 20
τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ὠνούμενοι, καὶ καταφρονοῦντες Λυσάν-
δρου· ἅμα γὰρ τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι καθ’ ἐκάστην ἡμέραν
παρετάττοντο εἰς ναυμαχίαν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀντανῆγεν,
ἀπέπλεον πάλιν εἰς τοὺς Αἰγὸς ποταμούς.

92. *Lysander surprises and destroys the Athenian fleet.*

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἐποίουν τέτταρας ἡμέρας· ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἐπεὶ ἦν ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἶπε τοῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, ἐπειδὴν ἴδωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ ἐσκεδασμένους, ἀποπλεῦσαι πάλιν καὶ ὅ ἄραι ἀσπίδα κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευεν. Λύσανδρος δὲ εὐθὺς ἐσήμηνεν ὅ,τι τάχιστα πλεῖν Κόνων δέ, ἰδὼν τὸν ἐπίπλουν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος. διεσκεδασμένων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεῶν δίκροτοι ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ μονό-
 10 κροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναί· ἡ δὲ Κόνωνος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ ἀνήχθησαν πλήρεις καὶ ἡ Πάραλος, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας πάσας Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε πρὸς τῇ γῇ. τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἐζωγρήθησαν, οἱ δὲ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τειχύδρια.

93. *The news reaches Athens.*

15 Κόνων δέ, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω τοὺς πολεμίους οὕτως νικήσαντας, αὐτὸς μὲν ὀκτὼ ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Κύπρον, ἡ δὲ Πάραλος εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἀπαγγελοῦσα τὰ γενόμενα. ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις, τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης, νυκτὸς ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορά, καὶ οἰμωγὴ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ τῶν μακρῶν
 20 τειχῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν διήκεν, ὥστε ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη· ἐπένθουν γὰρ οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς, νομίζοντες πείσεσθαι τὰ ἔσχατα. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἔδοξε τοὺς τε λιμένας ἀποχωσαὶ πλὴν ἐνός, καὶ φυλακὰς τοῖς
 25 τείχεσιν ἐφιστάναι, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα ὡς εἰς πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν πόλιν. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ταῦτα ἐποίουν· ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ἀφικόμενος, ὥρμισατο πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ τὰ πλοῖα εἶργε τοῦ εἰσπλου.

94. *The Athenians are reduced to great straits and ask for peace.*

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, ἠπόρουν τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμμάχων αὐτοῖς ὄντων οὔτε σίτου, καὶ πολλοὶ λιμῶ ἀπέθνησκον· ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἤδη ὁ σίτος ἐπελελοίπει, ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἔχοντες τὰ τεῖχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ πλησίον τῆς Λακωνικῆς, καὶ ἐπύθοντο οἱ ἔφοροι ἃ ἔλεγον, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον ἀπιέναι καὶ εἴ τι δέονται εἰρήνης, ἦκειν κάλλιον βουλευσαμένους. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις ἐπεὶ 10 ἦκον οἴκαδε καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυμία ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν· ἦσαν γὰρ ἤδη ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ· τέλος δέ, ὥς οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο ἀντέχειν, Θηραμένην καὶ ἄλλους τινὰς ἔπεμψαν, αὐτοκράτορας περὶ εἰρήνης.

95. *The submission of Athens.*

Καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔφασαν ἔτοιμοι εἶναι εἰρήνην 15 ποιεῖσθαι ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθελεῖν καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παραδοῦναι καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθεῖναι καὶ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔπεσθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποι αὖν ἠγῶνται. Θηραμένης οὖν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσβεις ἐπανάφερον ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας· 20 εἰσιόντας δὲ αὐτοὺς ὄχλος περιεχείτο πολὺς, φοβούμενος μὴ ἄπρακτοι ἦκοιεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐνεχώρει μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπολλυμένων τῷ λιμῷ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων εἰρημένα, καὶ ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ 25 δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλει εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατῆσαν· καὶ τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη κατέσκαπτον οἱ

Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ, νομίζοντες
ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

(II. 1. 25—2. 23.)

ANABASIS

After the death of Cyrus at the battle of Cunaxa, 401 B.C., and the murder of their generals by Tissaphernes the Greeks, led by Cheirisophus and Xenophon, march through Armenia to Trebizond on the Black Sea.

96. *Cheirisophus with the vanguard comes to a village.*

Χειρίσοφος δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ὑπὸ νύκτα πρὸς κώμην
ἀφικνούνται καὶ ὕδροφορούσας γυναῖκας καὶ κόρας κατα-
δ λαμβάνουσι πρὸς τῇ κρήνῃ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ ἐρύματος.
αὐταὶ ἡρώτων τίνες εἶεν. ὁ δὲ ἑρμηνεὺς εἶπε περσιιστὶ ὅτι
παρὰ βασιλέως πορεύονται πρὸς τὸν σατράπην. ἐπεὶ δὲ
ὁψέ ἦν, πρὸς τὸν κωμάρχην ἔρχονται σὺν ταῖς ὕδροφόροις.
Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν καὶ ὅσοι ἐδυνήθησαν τοῦ στρατεύματος
10 ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν
οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσιτοι
καὶ ἄνευ πυρός. καὶ ἐνταῦθά τινες ἀπώλοντο τῶν
στρατιωτῶν· ἐλείποντο γὰρ οἱ τε διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς
χιόνης τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς οἱ τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δακτύ-
15 λους τῶν ποδῶν ἀποσσεσπότες.

97. *Exhaustion of the men in marching through the snow. Xenophon and the stragglers.*

Καὶ ἰδόντες τινὲς αὐτῶν μέλαν τι χωρίον εἵκαζον τὴν
χιόνα αὐτόθι τετηκέναι, καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην τινὰ ἢ
πλησίον ἦν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπῃ. ἐνταῦθα ἐκάθηντο καὶ
οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἔχων τοὺς

ὀπισθοφύλακας, ὡς ἤσθετο, ἐδεῖτο αὐτῶν πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ ἀναστῆναι, λέγων ὅτι ἔπονται πολλοὶ πολέμιοι καὶ τελευτῶν ἐχαλέπαινε, οἱ δὲ σφάττειν ἐκέλευον, οὐ γὰρ ἂν δύνασθαι πορευθῆναι. ἐνταῦθα ἔδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι τοὺς ἐπομένους πολέμιους φοβῆσαι, εἴ πως δύναιτο, ὅ μὴ ἐπίοιεν τοῖς κάμνουσιν. καὶ ἦν μὲν σκότος ἤδη, οἱ δὲ προσῆσαν πολλῷ θορύβῳ. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν ὑγιαίνοντες ἀναστάντες ἔδραμον ἐπὶ τοὺς πολέμιους, οἱ δὲ κάμνοντες τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἔκρουσαν· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἐς τὴν νύκτα. 10

98. *An Armenian village.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ Ξενοφῶν καὶ Χειρίσοφος συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, ἔδοξεν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι σκηνεῖν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἔμενε, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, διαλαχόντες αἰς ἐώρων κώμας, ἐπορεύοντο. ἔνθα δὴ Πολυκράτης, Ἀθηναῖος λοχαγός, σὺν τοῖς εὐζώνοις θέων ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην ἣν εἴληχει 15 Ξενοφῶν, καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην, καὶ πῶλους εἰς δασμὸν βασιλεῖ τρεφόμενους ἑπτακαίδεκα, καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην· ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγῶς ὥχετο θηράσων καὶ οὐχ ἦλθ' ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. αἱ δὲ οἰκίαι ἦσαν 20 κατὰ γειοί, τὸ μὲν στόμα ὥσπερ φρέατος ἔχουσαι, κάτω δὲ εὐρεῖαι. αἱ δὲ εἰσοδοὶ τοῖς μὲν ὑποζυγίοις ὀρυκταὶ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι κατέβαινον κατὰ κλίμακος.

99. *Food and drink.*

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν αἶγες, οἰες, βόες, ὄρνιθες καὶ τὰ ἔκγονα τούτων· τὰ δὲ κτήνη πάντα χιλῶ ἔνδον ἐτρέφετο. 25 ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ κριθαὶ καὶ ὄσπρια καὶ οἶνος

κρίθινος ἐν κρατῆρσιν. ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ αἱ κριθαὶ
 ἰσοχειλεῖς, καὶ κάλαμοι ἐνέκειντο, οἱ μὲν μείζους οἱ δὲ
 ἐλάττους, γόνατα οὐκ ἔχοντες· τούτους δὲ ἔδει, ὅποτε τις
 διψῶν, λαβόντα εἰς τὸ στόμα μύζειν. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν
 5 τὸν κωμάρχην σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο καὶ θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευε,
 λέγων ὅτι οὔτε τῶν παίδων στερήσοιτο οὔτε τῶν
 χρημάτων. ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν ὠφελήσειν
 τὸ στράτευμα. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα οὕτως ἔμειναν
 ἐν ἀφθόνοις πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχοντες
 10 τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ.

100. *Hospitality of the natives.*

Τῇ δὲ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ Ξενοφῶν λαβὼν τὸν κωμάρχην
 πρὸς Χειρίσοφον ἐπορεύετο. ὅπου δὲ παριοὶ κώμην, κατε-
 λάμβανε τοὺς ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις πανταχοῦ εὐωχουμένους, καὶ
 οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν πρὶν παραθεῖεν αὐτοῖς ἄριστον· παρε-
 15 τίθουσιν δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα ἄρνια, ἐρίφεια,
 χοίρεια, μόσχεια, ὀρνίθια σὺν πολλοῖς ἄρτοις, τοῖς μὲν
 πυρίνοις, τοῖς δὲ κριθίνοις. ὅποτε δὲ τις βούλοιτό τῃ
 προπιεῖν, εἴλκεν ἐπὶ τὸν κρατῆρα, ἔνθεν ἐπικύψαντα ἔδει
 πίνειν, ῥοφούντα ὥσπερ βοῦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον πρὸς Χειρί-
 20 σοφον, κατελάμβανον ἐκείνους ἐστεφανωμένους τοῦ ξηροῦ
 χιλοῦ στεφάνοις καὶ διακονοῦντας Ἀρμενίους παῖδας ἐν
 ταῖς βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς· τοῖς δὲ παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν
 ὥσπερ ἐνεοῖς ὅ,τι δέοι ποιεῖν.

101. *An exchange of horses.*

Χειρίσοφος δὲ καὶ Ξενοφῶν κοινῇ ἡρώτων τὸν
 25 κωμάρχην διὰ τοῦ περισίζοντος ἐρμηνέως τίς εἴη ἡ χώρα.
 ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἀρμενία· καὶ πάλιν ἡρώτων τίνι οἱ ἵπποι

τρέφονται· ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν ὅτι βασιλεῖ δασμός. καὶ Ξενοφῶν ἵππον ὃν εἰλήφει, παλαιότερον ὄντα, δίδωσι τῷ κωμάρχη ἀναθρέψαντι καταθῆσαι, ἀκούσας ὅτι ἱερός εἴη τοῦ Ἑλίου, δεδιὼς δὲ μὴ ἀποθάνῃ· ἐκεκᾶκτο γὰρ τῇ πορείᾳ. αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν πώλων ἓνα λαμβάνει, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων στρατ- 5 ηγῶν καὶ λοχαγῶν ἔδωκεν ἐκάστῳ πῶλον. ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ διδάσκει ὁ κωμάρχης περὶ τοὺς πόδας τῶν ἵππων καὶ ὑποζυγίων σακία περιίλλειν, ὅταν διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἄγωσιν· ἄνευ γὰρ τῶν σακίων κατεδύνοντο μέχρι τῆς γαστροῦ.

(IV. 5. 8-36.)

102. *The march to the coast.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα 10 ἣ ἐκαλεῖτο Γυμνιάς. ἐκ ταύτης ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν, ὅπως διὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ πολεμίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐκεῖνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν ὄψονται θάλατταν· εἰ δὲ μή, τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο. καὶ ἡγούμενος, 15 ἐπειδὴ ἐνέβαλεν ἐς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πολεμίαν, παρεκελεύετο αὐτοῖς αἰθεῖν καὶ φθεῖρειν τὴν χώραν· ὥ καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο ὅτι τούτου ἕνεκα ἔλθοι, οὐ τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων εὐνοίας. καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ· ὄνομα δὲ τῷ ὄρει ἦν Θήχης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ 20 ὄρους καὶ κατείδον τὴν θάλατταν, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ψόγησαν ἔμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπιτιθέσθαι πολεμίους· εἶποντο γὰρ ὅπισθεν οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐκ τῆς καιομένης χώρας.

103. *In sight of the sea.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ βοὴ πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο καὶ οἱ αἰεὶ 25 ἐπιόντες ἔθεον δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τοὺς βοῶντας, ἐδόκει δὲ μείζον τι

εἶναι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι. καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐφ' ἵππον καὶ τοὺς
 ἱππέας ἀναλαβὼν παρεβόηθει· καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι
 βοῶντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν “θάλαττα, θάλαττα.” ἔνθα
 δὴ ἔθεον καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες, καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἤλαύνετο
 5 καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον,
 ἐνταῦθα περιέβαλλον ἀλλήλους δακρύνοντες. μετὰ ταῦτα
 τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀποπέμπουσι δῶρα δόντες, ἵππον καὶ φιάλην
 ἀργυρᾶν καὶ σκευὴν Περσικὴν καὶ δαρεικοὺς δέκα· ἦται δὲ
 μάλιστα τοὺς δακτυλίους, καὶ ἔλαβε πολλοὺς παρὰ τῶν
 10 στρατιωτῶν. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς οὐ σκηνήσουσι καὶ
 τὴν ὁδὸν ἣν πορεύονται εἰς Μάκρωνας, ἐπεὶ ἑσπέρα
 ἐγένετο, ὥχετο ἀπιών.

104. *The opposition of the Macrones.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ Μακρῶνων, καὶ
 τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ὃς ὠρίζε τὴν
 15 τῶν Μακρῶνων χώραν. εἶχον δὲ ἐκ δεξιᾶς χωρίον χαλε-
 πώτατον καὶ ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς ἄλλον ποταμόν, εἰς ὃν ἐνέβαλλεν
 ὁ ὀρίζων, δι' οὗ ἔδει διαβῆναι. οἱ δὲ Μάκρωνες, ἔχοντες
 γέρρα καὶ λόγχας, παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν, φυλάττοντες
 τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν. ἔνθα δὴ προσῆλθε τῷ
 20 Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν ἀνὴρ Ἀθήνησι φάσκων δεδου-
 λευκέναι, λέγων ὅτι γινώσκῃ τὴν φωνὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων.
 “καὶ οἶμαι,” ἔφη, “ἐμὴν ταύτην πατρίδα εἶναι, καὶ εἰ μὴ
 τι κωλύει, ἐθέλω αὐτοῖς διαλεχθῆναι.” “ἀλλ' οὐδὲν κωλύει,”
 ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἀλλὰ διαλέγου, καὶ μάθε πρῶτον
 25 τίνες εἰσίν.” ἐρωτήσαντος δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρός, εἶπον ὅτι
 Μάκρωνες εἶεν.

105. *A treaty.*

“Ἐρώτα τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “αὐτοὺς τί ἀντιτετάχεται καὶ χρήζουσιν ἡμῖν πολέμιοι εἶναι.” οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο· “ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.” λέγειν ἐκέλευον οἱ στρατηγοὶ ὅτι “οὐ κακῶς ποιήσομεν, ἀλλὰ βασιλεῖ πολεμήσαντες ἀπερχόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ ἐπὶ 5 θάλατταν βουλόμεθα ἀφικέσθαι.” ἡρώτων ἐκείνοι εἰ τούτων τὰ πιστὰ δοῦναι ἐθέλοιεν. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἔφασαν καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν ἐθέλειν. ἐντεῦθεν διδόασιν οἱ μὲν Μάκρωνες βαρβαρικὴν λόγχην τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἐκείνοις Ἑλληνικὴν. ταῦτα γὰρ ἔφασαν πιστὰ 10 εἶναι. μετὰ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ εὐθὺς οἱ Μάκρωνες ἀγορὰν τοῖς Ἑλλησι παρείχον καὶ παρήγαγον ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἐπὶ τὰ τῶν Κόλχων ὄρια. ἐνταῦθα ἦν ὄρος μέγα, προσβατὸν δέ· καὶ ἐπὶ τούτου οἱ Κόλχοι παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. 15

106. *The effects of poisonous honey.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν ταῖς χώραις ἕκαστοι ἐγένοντο, Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγε τοῖς στρατιώταις, “ἄνδρες, οὗτοι οὓς ὁράτε μόνοι ἔτι εἰσὶν ἡμῖν ἐμποδῶν· τούτους, ἐάν πως δυνώμεθα, καὶ ὤμους δεῖ καταφαγεῖν.” οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἶδον ἐπιόντας, οὐκέτι ἔστησαν, ἀλλὰ φυγῇ ἄλλος ἄλλῃ 20 ἐτράποντο. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἀναβάντες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν πολλαῖς κώμαις, ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἐχούσαις. καὶ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ἦν θαυμαστὸν αὐτόθι, τὰ δὲ σμήνη πολλὰ ἦν, καὶ τῶν κηρίων ὅσοι ἔφαγον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἄφρονες τε ἐγίγνοντο καὶ ἤμουν, καὶ ὀρθὸς οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατο ἰστάσθαι 25 ἀλλ’ οἱ μὲν ὀλίγον ἐδηδοκότες μεθύουσιν ἐώκεσαν, οἱ δὲ πολὺ μαινομένοις, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν· καὶ πολλὴ ἦν

ἀθυμία· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ἀπέθανε μὲν οὐδεὶς, ἀμφὶ δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν ὥραν ἀνεφρόνουν· τρίτῃ δὲ καὶ τετάρτῃ ἀνίσταντο ὥσπερ ἐκ φαρμακοποσίας.

107. *The Greeks at Trebizond.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν παρασάγγας ἑπτὰ καὶ ἦλθον ἐπὶ
 5 θάλατταν εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα, πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα. ἐνταῦθα
 ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τριάκοντα ἐν ταῖς τῶν Κόλχων κώμας·
 καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ὁρμώμενοι ἐλήζοντο τὴν Κολχίδα. ἀγορὰν
 δὲ παρῆχον τῷ στρατοπέδῳ Τραπεζοῦντιοι, καὶ ἐδέξαντό
 τε τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ ξένια ἔδοσαν, βούς καὶ ἄλφιστα καὶ
 10 οἶνον. μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν θυσίαν ἣν εὗξαντο παρεσκευάζοντο·
 ἦσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἱκανοὶ βόες ἀποθύσαι τῷ Δίῃ καὶ τῷ
 Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνα
 γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὄρει ἔνθαπερ ἐσκήνουν· εἵλοντο δὲ Δρα-
 κόντιον Σπαρτιάτην, ὃς ἔφυγεν ἔτι παῖς ὢν οἴκοθεν, παῖδα
 15 ἄκων ἀποκτείνας, δρόμου τε ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τοῦ ἀγῶνος
 προσταῆσαι.

108. *Athletics under difficulties.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ θυσία ἐγένετο, τὰ δέρματα παρέδοσαν τῷ
 Δρακοντίῳ καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευσαν ἐς τὸν δρόμον. ὁ δὲ
 δείξας οὐπὲρ ἐστηκότες ἐτύγχανον, “οὗτος ὁ λόφος,” ἔφη,
 20 “κάλλιστος τρέχειν ὅπου ἂν τις βούληται.” “πῶς
 οὖν,” ἔφασαν, “δυνήσονται παλαίειν ἐν χωρίῳ σκληρῷ
 καὶ δασεῖ οὕτως;” ὁ δὲ εἶπε, “μᾶλλον τι ἀνιάσεται ὁ
 καταπεσών.” καὶ παῖδες μὲν τῶν αἰχμαλώτων στάδιον
 ἔθεον, δόλιχον δὲ Κρήτες πλείους ἢ ἐξήκοντα, πάλιν δὲ
 25 καὶ πυγμὴν ἄλλοι ἡγωνίζοντο. ἔθεον δὲ καὶ ἵπποι, καὶ
 ἔδει τοὺς ἄνδρας, κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς ἐλάσαντας αὐτοὺς καὶ
 ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ ἀναστρέψαντας, πάλιν ἄνω πρὸς τὸν

βωμὸν ἄγειν. καὶ κάτω μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ ἐκυλινδούντο, ἄνω δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἰσχυρῶς ὄρθιον μόλις βάδην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἵπποι· ἔνθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ καὶ γέλως καὶ παρακέλευσις ἐγίγνετο.

(IV. 7. 19—8. 28.)

109. *When the Greeks came to Thrace, they took service with Seuthes, a native prince. He invites their leaders to dinner.*

Μετὰ τοῦτο τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς ἐπὶ δεῖπνον δὲ Σεύθης ἐκάλεσεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ θύραις ἦσαν, Ἡρακλείδης τις προσελθὼν Ξενοφῶντι ἔλεγεν ὅτι δέοι ὥς μάλιστα τιμῆσαι Σεύθην. “ὅσῳ γὰρ μείζω,” ἔφη, “τούτῳ δωρήσεις, τοσούτῳ μείζω ὑπὸ τούτου ἀγαθὰ πείσει.” ἀκούων ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν ἠπόρει· ἦλθε γὰρ εἰς τὴν κώμην, οὐδὲν 10 ἔχων εἰ μὴ ἐφόδιον. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον, ἐκάθηντο κύκλῳ· ἔπειτα τρίποδες εἰσηνέχθησαν πᾶσιν· οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ νενεμημένων, καὶ ἄρτοι μεγάλοι προσπεπερονημένοι ἦσαν πρὸς τοῖς κρέασιν. καὶ πρῶτος τὸδε ἐποίει Σεύθης· ἀνελόμενος τοὺς ἑαυτῷ παρακειμένους 15 ἄρτους, διέκλα κατὰ μικρὸν καὶ διέρριπτεν οἷς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, καὶ τὰ κρέα ὡσαύτως, μικρόν τι μόνον ἑαυτῷ καταλιπών. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν.

110. *The appetite of Arystas. Gifts to Seuthes.*

Ἄρκας δὲ τις, Ἀρύστας ὄνομα, φαγεῖν δεινός, διέρριψε μὲν οὗ, λαβὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν χεῖρα τριχοῖνικον ἄρτον, καὶ κρέα 20 θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα, ἐδείπνει. κέρατα δὲ οἴνου περιέφερον, καὶ πάντες ἐδέχοντο· ὁ δὲ Ἀρύστας, ἐπεὶ παρ’ αὐτὸν ὁ φέρων τὸ κέρας ἦκεν, εἶπεν ἰδὼν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα οὐκέτι δειπνοῦντα· “ἐκείνῳ,” ἔφη, “δός· σχολάζει γὰρ 25 ἤδη, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδέπω.” ἀκούσας Σεύθης τὴν φωνὴν ἡρώτα

τὸν οἰνοχόον τί λέγοι. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· ἑλληνίζειν γὰρ ἡπίστατο. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ γέλως ἐγένετο. μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθεν ἀνὴρ Θραῦξ, ἵππον ἔχων λευκόν, καὶ λαβὼν κέρας μεστὸν εἶπε· “προπίνω σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον, δ' ἐφ' οὗ καὶ διώκων ὃν ἂν ἐθέλῃς αἰρήσεις, καὶ ἀποχωρῶν οὐ δείσεις τὸν πολέμιον.” ἄλλος δέ τις φέρων ἱμάτια τῇ γυναικὶ ἐδωρήσατο, καὶ ἄλλος φιάλην τε ἀργυρᾶν καὶ τάπιδα ἀξίαν δέκα μῶν.

111. Xenophon's gift.

Ἐνταῦθα ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν ἡπύρει τί ποιήσει· καὶ γὰρ 10 ἐτύγγανεν, ὥς τιμώμενος, ἐν τῷ πλησιαιτάτῳ δίφρῳ Σεύθῃ καθήμενος· τοῦ δὲ οἰνοχόου ὀρέγοντος αὐτῷ τὸ κέρας, ἀνέστη θαρραλέως καὶ εἶπεν· “ἐγὼ δέ σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, δίδωμι ἑμαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς ἐταίρους, οὐκ ἄκοντας, ἀλλὰ πάντας μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐμοῦ σοι βουλομένους φίλους 15 εἶναι. καὶ νῦν πάρεισιν οὐδέν σε προσαιτοῦντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ πονεῖν ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ προκινδυνεύειν ἐθέλοντες· μεθ' ὧν, εἰάν οἱ θεοὶ ἐθέλωσι, πολλὴν μὲν χώραν ἀπολήψῃ, πατρῶαν οὖσαν, ἄλλην δὲ κτήσῃ.” μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθον νεανίαι, κέραςιν αὐλοῦντες καὶ σάλπιγξιν ὠμοβοεῖαις σαλπίζοντες. 20 καὶ αὐτὸς Σεύθης ἀναστὰς ἀνέκραγε τὸ πολεμικὸν καὶ ἐξήλατο, ὥσπερ βέλη φυλαττόμενος, μάλα ἐλαφρῶς. εἰσῆσαν δὲ καὶ γελωτοποιοί.

(VII. 3. 15–33.)

MEMORABILIA.

112. Socrates refuses to consent to the illegal trial of the eight generals.

Βουλεύσας ποτὲ ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὁμόσας κατὰ τοὺς νόμους βουλεύσειν, οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἐπιστάτης ἐν τῷ

δήμῳ ἐγένετο· ἐπιθυμούντος δὲ τοῦ δήμου παρὰ τοὺς νόμους τοὺς ὀκτὼ στρατηγούς μιᾷ ψήφῳ ἀποκτείνει πάντας, οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἐπιψηφίσει. καὶ ὀργιζομένων μὲν αὐτῷ τῶν πολιτῶν, πολλῶν δὲ καὶ δυνατῶν ἀπειλούντων, περὶ πλείονος ἐποιήσατο εὐορκεῖν ἢ χαρίσασθαι τῷ δήμῳ 5 παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον. καὶ γὰρ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζεν ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ ὥσπερ οἱ πολλοὶ νομίζουσιν· οὗτοι μὲν γὰρ οἴονται τοὺς θεοὺς τὰ μὲν εἰδέναι, τὰ δὲ οὐκ εἰδέναι· Σωκράτης δὲ ἡγείτο πάντα θεοὺς εἰδέναι, τὰ τε λεγόμενα καὶ τὰ πραττόμενα καὶ τὰ σιγῇ βουλευόμενα, καὶ παν- 10 ταχοῦ παρεῖναι καὶ σημαίνειν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις περὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπείων.

(I. 1. 18-19.)

113. *Socrates advises Crito to find a "watch-dog" for his protection.*

Ἦκουσά ποτε Κρίτωνος τῷ Σωκράτει λέγοντος ὡς χαλεπὸς ὁ βίος Ἀθήνησιν εἴη ἀνδρὶ βουλομένῳ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πράττειν· “νῦν γάρ,” ἔφη, “ἐμοῦ τινες κατηγοροῦσιν, οὐχ 15 ὅτι ἀδικοῦνται ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ’ ὅτι νομίζουσιν ἥδιον ἂν με ἀργύριον τελέσαι ἢ πράγματα ἔχειν.” καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, “εἰπέ μοι,” ἔφη, “ὦ Κρίτων, κύνας τρέφεις, ἵνα σοι τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσιν;” “καὶ μάλα,” ἔφη, “μᾶλλον γάρ μοι λυσιτελεῖ τρέφειν ἢ μή.” “οὐκ 20 οὖν δοκεῖ τρέφειν καὶ ἄνδρα, ἵνα ἐθέλῃ τε καὶ δύνηται σοῦ ἀπερύκειν τοὺς ἐπιχειροῦντας ἀδικεῖν σε;” “ἀληθῆ λέγεις,” ἔφη, “ὦ Σώκρατες· τοιοῦτον γὰρ ἡδέως ἂν θρέψαιμι.”

114. *The Watch-dog.*

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀνευρίσκει Ἀρχέδημον, πάνν μὲν ἱκανὸν εἶπείν τε καὶ πρᾶξαι, πένητα δέ. τούτῳ οὖν ὁ Κρίτων, ὁπότε συγκομίζοι ἢ σίτον ἢ ἔλαιον ἢ οἶνον ἢ ἄλλο τι τῶν ἐν ἀγρῷ γιγνομένων χρησίμων, ἀφελών τι ἐδίδου, καὶ
 5 ὁπότε θύοι, ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἐκάλει. νομίσας δὲ ὁ Ἀρχέδημος ἀποστροφὴν οἱ εἶναι τὸν Κρίτωνος οἶκον, μάλα περιείπεν αὐτόν. καὶ εὐθύς τῶν συκοφαντούντων τὸν Κρίτωνα ἀνεῦρε πολλὰ ἀδικήματα, καὶ αὐτῶν τινα προσ-
 10 πονηρά, τόν τε Κρίτωνα ἀφῆκε καὶ τῷ Ἀρχεδήμῳ χρήματα ἔδωκεν, ὥστε ἀπαλλαγῆναι αὐτοῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτό τε καὶ ἀλλὰ τοιαῦτα ὁ Ἀρχέδημος ἐποίησε, πολλοὶ τοῦ Κρίτωνος ἐδέοντο καὶ σφίσι παρέχειν φύλακα Ἀρχέδημον, ὥσπερ,
 15 ὅταν ποιμὴν ἀγαθὸν κύνα ἔχῃ, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ποιμένες βούλονται πλησίον αὐτοῦ τὰ πρόβατα ἰστάναι.

. (II. 9. 1-7.)

115. *Socrates tells the story of the choice of Hercules.*

Πρόδικος ὁ σοφὸς περὶ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους μυθολογεῖ τοιαύδε. Ὁ Ἡρακλῆς, ἐπεὶ εἰς ἥβην ηὔξανετο (ἐν ᾗ οἱ νέοι, αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι, δηλοῦσιν εἴτε τὴν δι' ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέφονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας),
 20 ἐκάθητο ἀπορῶν, ὁποτέραν τῶν ὁδῶν τράπηται. καὶ ἐφάνησαν αὐτῷ δύο γυναῖκες προσιέναι μεγάλαι, ἡ μὲν ἐλευθέριος φύσει καὶ καθαρότητι καὶ αἰδοῖ εὐπρεπῆς, ἡ δὲ ἑτέρα κεκαλλωπισμένη τὸ χρῶμα, ὥστε λευκοτέρα τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέρα τοῦ ὄντος φαίνεσθαι, καὶ τὰ ὄμματα ἔχουσα
 25 ἀναιδῆ. ὥς δὲ ἐγένοντο πλησιαίτερον τοῦ Ἡρακλέους, αὕτη φθάσαι βουλομένη προσέδραμεν αὐτῷ καὶ εἶπεν·

“ὀρώ σε, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ἀποροῦντα ποίαν ὁδὸν τράπη· ἐὰν οὖν ἐμέ φίλην ποιήσῃ, ἐπὶ τὴν ἡδίστην τε καὶ ῥάστην ὁδὸν ἄξω σε. πολέμων μὲν γὰρ καὶ πραγμάτων ἄπειρος ἔσει, σκοπούμενος δὲ διαΐξεις, τί ἂν ἄριστον ἢ σίτον ἢ ποτὸν εὖροις, ἢ τί ἂν ἰδὼν ἢ τι ἀκούσας μάλιστα τερφθείης.” 5 καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσας ταῦτα, “ὦ γύναι,” ἔφη, “ὄνομα δέ σοι τί ἐστίν;” ἡ δέ, “οἱ μὲν φίλοι,” ἔφη, “καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν, οἱ δὲ μισοῦντες Κακίαν.”

116.

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἡ ἑτέρα γυνὴ προσελθοῦσα εἶπεν· “καὶ ἐγὼ ἦκω πρὸς σέ, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, εἰδυῖα τοὺς σοὺς τοκέας, 10 καὶ τὴν φύσιν τὴν σὴν ἐν τῇ παιδείᾳ καταμαθοῦσα· ἐξ ὧν ἐλπίζω, ἐὰν τὴν πρὸς ἐμέ ὁδὸν τράπη, τῶν καλῶν καὶ σεμνῶν ἐργάτην σε γενήσεσθαι· οὐδὲ ἐξαπατήσω σε προοιμίῳ ἡδονῆς ἀλλὰ τὰ ὄντα διηγῆσομαι μετ’ ἀληθείας. τῶν γὰρ ὄντων ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ 15 πόνου θεοὶ διδύασιν ἀνθρώποις. ποιητὴς γάρ τις λέγει τῆς δ’ ἀρετῆς ἰδρῶτα θεοὶ προπάροιθεν ἔθηκαν. εἴτε οὖν τοὺς θεοὺς ἴλεως εἶναί σοι βούλει, θεραπευτέον τοὺς θεοὺς, εἴτε ὑπὸ φίλων ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετητέον.” 20

Καὶ ἡ Κακία ὑπολαβοῦσα εἶπεν, ὥς φησι Πρόδικος· “ἐννοεῖς, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ὡς χαλεπὴν καὶ μακρὰν ὁδὸν αὕτη ἢ γυνὴ σοι διηγείται; ἐγὼ δὲ ῥαδίαν καὶ βραχείαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξω σε.” καὶ ἡ Ἀρετὴ εἶπεν· “ὦ κακίστη, τί δὲ σὺ ἀγαθὸν ἔχεις; τίς δ’ ἂν σοι λεγούσῃ τι 25 πιστεύσειεν; ἀθάνατος δὲ οὐσα, ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθῶν ἀτιμάζει· ἐγὼ δὲ σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς, σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, ἔργον δὲ καλὸν

οὔτε θεῖον οὔτε ἀνθρώπινον χωρὶς ἐμοῦ γίγνεται. προσ-
 ἵκει οὖν σοι, ὦ παῖ τοκέων ἀγαθῶν Ἡράκλεις, τραπομένην
 τὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ ὁδὸν κεκτῆσθαι τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν.

(II. 1. 21-33.)

117. *Remarks of Socrates on walking and carrying.*

Φοβουμένου δέ τινος τὴν εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν ὁδόν, “ τί,”
 5 ἔφη, “ φοβεῖ σὺ τὴν πορείαν; οὐ καὶ οἴκοι σχεδὸν ὅλην
 τὴν ἡμέραν περιπατεῖς; καὶ ἐκεῖσε πορευόμενος, περι-
 πατήσας ἀριστήσεις, περιπατήσας δειπνήσεις καὶ ἀνα-
 παύσει. οὐκ οἶσθα ὅτι, εἰ ἐκτείνεις τοὺς περιπάτους οὓς
 ἐν πέντε ἢ ἑξ ἡμέραις περιπατεῖς, ῥαδίως ἂν Ἀθήνηθεν εἰς
 10 Ὀλυμπίαν ἀφίκοιο; ”

Ἄλλου δὲ λέγοντος ὡς παρετάθη μακρὰν ὁδὸν πορευθεὶς,
 ἤρέτο αὐτὸν εἰ καὶ φορτίον ἔφερε. “ μὰ Δί’, οὐκ ἔγωγε,”
 ἔφη, “ εἰ μὴ τὸ ἱμάτιον.” “ μόνος δὲ ἐπορεύου,” ἔφη,
 “ ἢ καὶ ἀκόλουθός σοι ἡκολούθει; ” “ ἡκολούθει,” ἔφη.
 15 “ πότερον κενός,” ἔφη, “ ἢ φέρων τι; ” “ φέρων, νὴ Δί’,”
 ἔφη, “ τά τε στρώματα καὶ τᾶλλα σκεύη.” “ καὶ πῶς
 δῆ,” ἔφη, “ ἀπήλλαχεν ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ; ” “ ἐμοὶ μὲν δοκεῖ,”
 ἔφη, “ βέλτιον ἐμοῦ.” “ τί οὖν; ” ἔφη, “ εἰ τὸ ἐκείνου
 φορτίον ἔδει σε φέρειν, πῶς ἂν οἶε διατεθῆναι; ” “ κακῶς,
 20 νὴ Δί’,” ἔφη, “ μᾶλλον δὲ οὐδὲ ἂν ἠδυνήθην κομίσαι.”
 “ τὸ οὖν τοσοῦτῳ ἦττον τοῦ παιδὸς δύνασθαι πονεῖν
 δοκεῖ σοι ἀνδρὸς εὐ ἡσκημένου εἶναι; ”

(III. 13. 5-6.)

THE DIALOGUES OF PLATO

Plato was so called on account of his broad (πλατύς) shoulders, and this nickname has been so generally used that we almost forget his proper name, Aristocles. He belonged to an old and wealthy family in Athens, and he lived from 427 to 347 B.C. He was thus contemporary with Xenophon, and grew up, as he did, among the struggles and disasters of the Peloponnesian War; and in early youth he too became the friend and pupil of Socrates. We know very little about the details of his career. After the death of Socrates, 399 B.C., he left Athens and travelled abroad for some time. In the course of his travels he went to Sicily, where the elder Dionysius was then tyrant, and, according to a story on which no great reliance can be placed, he was sold as a slave but was ransomed soon afterwards. In later life he visited the younger Dionysius with the hope, it is said, of persuading him to adopt a more humane and philosophical form of government, but, if this is true, his mission was a failure. He was about forty years old when he began to teach philosophy at Athens, the place chosen for his teaching being a garden and gymnasium adjoining the sacred precinct of the hero Academus, who has consequently given his name to the academic school of philosophy.

Plato has been as fortunate as Xenophon. All his known works have come down to us, and the purity of the text proves the estimation in which they were held from the first. Socrates is the central figure in the Dialogues; he discusses problems of morals or philosophy with a circle of friends. Among these friends Plato does not appear, though the characters belong to real life, some being his near relations.

The *Apology*, from which the first extract is taken, is not a dialogue, though a few questions and answers occur in it, but the defence made by Socrates when he was on his trial. To some extent it must be Plato's composition, but there is no

reason to doubt that it contains the substance of the actual speech. The charge against Socrates was that he did not believe in the gods of the State, that he introduced new gods, and that he corrupted the young men of Athens by his teaching; but the chief cause of his condemnation was the unpopularity which he had incurred by cross-examining men of position and influence and exposing their ignorance. Socrates was well aware of this unpopularity, and he explains that he was compelled to incur it because he acted under a mission of the Delphian god, expressly sent from the oracle. The court before which he pleaded was composed of dicasts (δικασταί), a body of 6,000 citizens elected annually; the panel for each case numbered 500.

The *Phaedo* takes its name from a friend of Socrates who was with him in the prison before and at the time of his death. Phaedo recounts to Echecrates not only the conduct and discourse of Socrates during the last hours of his life, but also the actual swallowing and effects of the poison.

The last extract comes from the most famous of the Dialogues, the *Republic*, a consideration of the perfect form of the State. It contains a long discussion of the question,—What is Justice? and at the end of the dialogue Socrates declares that the rewards of the just man in this life are great and certain. To show that rewards are given also after death he tells the story of Er, the son of Armenius, who was killed in battle, and, coming to life again, related his experiences of the other world.

118. *Socrates in his defence explains the cause of his unpopularity.*

Ἐγὼ δὲ ὑμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες δικασταί, πειράσομαι ἀποδείξαι τί ποτ' ἐστὶ τοῦτο δι' ὃ πολλοῖς ἀπηχθόμην. Χαιρεφῶντα ἵστε που οἶος ἦν καὶ ὡς σφοδρός. καὶ δὴ ποτε καὶ εἰς Δελφούς ἐλθὼν ἐτόλμησε τοῦτο μαντεύσασθαι· καὶ μὴ

θορυβεῖτε, ὦ ἄνδρες· ἤρετο γὰρ εἴ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοφώτερος. ἀνεῖλεν οὖν ἡ Πυθία μηδένα σοφώτερον εἶναι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα ἐγὼ ἀκούσας ἐνεθυμούμην οὕτως· τί ποτε λέγει ὁ θεός; ἐγὼ γὰρ οἶδα οὐδαμῶς σοφὸς ὢν. τί οὖν ποτε λέγει, φάσκων ἐμὲ σοφώτατον εἶναι; οὐ γὰρ δήπου ψεύδεται. δ καὶ πολὺν μὲν χρόνον ἠπόρουν. ἔπειτα ἦλθον ἐπὶ τινὰ τῶν δοκούντων σοφῶν εἶναι, ὥς ἐνταῦθα ἐλέγχων τὸ μαντεῖον καὶ ἀποφανῶν τῷ χρησμῷ ὅτι οὗτος ἐμοῦ σοφώτερός ἐστιν· καὶ διεσκόπουν τοῦτον καὶ διελεγόμην αὐτῷ· ἔδοξε δέ μοι οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ δοκεῖν μὲν εἶναι σοφὸς 10 ἄλλοις τε πολλοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ μάλιστα ἑαυτῷ, εἶναι δὲ οὐ. καὶ ἔπειτα ἐπειρώμην αὐτῷ δεικνύναι ὅτι οἷοίτο μὲν εἶναι σοφός, εἴη δὲ οὐ. ἐντεῦθεν οὖν τούτῳ τε ἀπηχθόμην καὶ πολλοῖς τῶν παρόντων. ἀπιὼν δὲ ἐλογιζόμην ὅτι τούτου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐγὼ σοφώτερός εἰμι· οὐδέτερος γὰρ 15 ἡμῶν οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν οἶδεν· ἀλλ' οὗτος μὲν οἶεται τι εἰδέναι οὐκ εἰδώς, ἐγὼ δέ, ὥσπερ οὐκ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἶομαι.

(*Apoloogy*, 21 A-D.)

119. *Phaedo explains the delay between the condemnation of Socrates and his death.*

ECHECRATES. Αὐτός, ὦ Φαίδων, παρεγένου Σωκράτει ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἣ τὸ φάρμακον ἔπιεν ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ, ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς ἤκουσας; 20

PHAEDON. Παρὴν αὐτός, ὦ Ἐχέκρατες.

ECHECRATES. Πῶς οὖν ἐτελεύτα ὁ ἀνὴρ; ἡδέως γὰρ ἂν ἀκούσαιοι. καὶ ἐθανμάζομέν γε ὅτι, πάλαι γενομένης τῆς δίκης, πολλῶ ὕστερον φαίνεται ἀποθανών. τί οὖν ἦν τοῦτο, ὦ Φαίδων; 25

PHAEDON. Τύχῃ τις αὐτῷ, ὦ Ἐχέκρατες, συνέβη·

ἔτυχε γὰρ τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῆς δίκης ἡ πρύμνα ἐστεμμένη τοῦ πλοίου ὃ εἰς Δῆλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν.

ECHECRATES. Τοῦτο δὲ δὴ τί ἐστίν;

PHAEDON. Τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ πλοῖον, ὥς φασιν Ἀθηναῖοι, 5 ἐν ᾧ Θησεύς ποτε εἰς Κρήτην τοὺς δις ἐπτὰ ἐκείνους ὥχετο ἄγων, καὶ ἔσωσέ τε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐσώθη. τῷ οὖν Ἀπόλλωνι εὕξαντο, ὥς λέγεται, εἰ σωθεῖεν, ἐκάστου ἔτους θεωρίαν ἀπάξειν εἰς Δῆλον· ἣν αἰεὶ καὶ νῦν ἐξ ἐκείνου τῷ θεῷ πέμπουσιν. ἐπειδὴν οὖν ἄρξονται τῆς θεωρίας, νόμος 10 ἐστὶν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ καθαρεύειν τὴν πόλιν, καὶ δημοσίᾳ μηδένα ἀποκτείνειν, πρὶν ἂν εἰς Δῆλον ἀφίκηται τὸ πλοῖον καὶ πάλιν δεῦρο. τοῦτο δὲ ἐνίοτε ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γίγνεται, ὅταν ὦσιν ἐναντίοι οἱ ἄνεμοι. ἀρχὴ δὲ ἐστὶ τῆς θεωρίας, ἐπειδὴν ὁ ἱερεὺς τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος στέψῃ 15 τὴν πρύμναν τοῦ πλοίου· τοῦτο δὲ ἐποίησε τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῆς δίκης. διὰ τοῦτο πολὺς χρόνος ἐγένετο τῷ Σωκράτει ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ μεταξὺ τῆς δίκης τε καὶ τοῦ θανάτου.

(Phaedo, 57–58 c.)

120. *Socrates in prison is visited by his friends.*

Ἐγὼ σοι πάντα ἐξ ἀρχῆς πειράσομαι διηγῆσασθαι· αἰεὶ γὰρ καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐφοι- 20 τῶμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη, συλληγόμενοι ἔωθεν εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον, ἐν ᾧ καὶ ἡ δίκη ἐγένετο· πλησίον γὰρ ἦν τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου. περιεμένομεν οὖν ἐκάστοτε, ἕως ἀνοιχθεῖν, διατρίβοντες μετ' ἀλλήλων· ἀνεώγετο γὰρ οὐ πρῶ· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθεῖν, εἰσῆμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη. καὶ δὴ καὶ 25 τότε πρωϊαίτερον ἦκομεν· τῇ γὰρ προτεραίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ ἐξήλθομεν ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου, ἐπυθόμεθα ὅτι τὸ πλοῖον ἐκ Δήλου ἀφιγμένον εἴη. καὶ ἦκομεν, καὶ ἐξελθὼν ὁ

θυρωρός, “ μὴ εἰσέλθῃτε,” ἔφη, “ πρὶν ἂν αὐτὸς κελεύσῃ· οἱ γὰρ ἔνδεκα λύνουσι Σωκράτη καὶ παραγγέλλουσιν ὅπως ἂν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τελευτήσῃ.” καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ ἐκέλευσεν ἡμᾶς εἰσιέναι. εἰσιόντες οὖν ἑωρῶμεν τὸν μὲν Σωκράτη λελυμένον, τὴν δὲ Ξανθίππην ἔχουσαν τὸ παιδίον αὐτοῦ 5 καὶ παρακαθημένην. ὥς οὖν εἶδεν ἡμᾶς ἡ Ξανθίππη, ἐβόησε καὶ εἶπεν, “ ὦ Σώκρατες, ὕστατόν σε προσερούσι νῦν οἱ φίλοι καὶ σὺ τούτους.” καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, βλέψας εἰς τὸν Κρίτωνα, “ ὦ Κρίτων,” ἔφη, “ ἀπαγέτω τις αὐτὴν οἴκαδε.” καὶ ἐκείνην ἀπηγόν τινες βοῶσαν.

10

(Phaedo, 59 D-60 A.)

121. *He looks forward cheerfully to the state after death.*

Τότε δὲ ὁ Σωκράτης, “ χαλεπῶς ἂν τοὺς ἄλλους,” ἔφη, “ πείσαιμι, ὥς οὐ συμφορὰν ἡγοῦμαι τὴν παρούσαν τύχην, εἰ μὴδὲ ὑμᾶς δύνamai πείθειν. καὶ ὑμῖν, ὥς ἔοικε, τῶν κύκνων δοκῶ φαυλότερος εἶναι τὴν μαντικὴν, οἱ ἐπειδὴν αἰσθωνται ὅτι δεῖ αὐτοὺς ἀποθανεῖν, ἄδοντες καὶ ἐν τῷ 15 πρόσθεν χρόνῳ, τότε δὴ μάλιστα ἄδουσι, χαίροντες ὅτι μέλλουσι παρὰ τὸν θεὸν ἀπιέναι, οὐπὲρ εἰσὶ θεράποντες. οὗτοι γάρ, ὥς οἶμαι, προειδότες τὰ ἐν Ἄιδου ἀγαθὰ, ἄδουσι καὶ χαίρουσι μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ πρὶν. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἡγοῦμαι ὁμόδουλός τε εἶναι τῶν κύκνων καὶ θεραπεύειν τὸν 20 αὐτὸν θεόν, οὐδὲ δύσθυμός εἰμι, μέλλων τελευτήσῃν.

(Phaedo, 84 E-85 B.)

122. *He hears that the time is come for him to drink the poison.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐλούσατο καὶ ἠνέχθη παρ' αὐτὸν τὸ παιδίον—
δύο γὰρ αὐτῷ υἱεῖς μικροὶ ἦσαν, εἰς δὲ μέγας—τὰ μὲν

παιδιά φιλήσας ἐκέλευσεν ἀπιέναι, αὐτὸς δὲ ἦκε παρ' ἡμᾶς. καὶ ἦν ἤδη ἐγγὺς ἡλίου δυσμῶν· καὶ ἦλθεν ὁ τῶν ἑνδεκα ὑπηρέτης, καὶ στὰς παρ' αὐτόν, “ὦ Σώκρατες,” ἔφη, “ἄλλοι ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνουνσι καὶ καταρῶνται, ἐπειδὰν αὐτοῖς παρα-
 5 γέλλω πίνειν τὸ φάρμακον, ἀναγκαζόντων τῶν ἀρχόντων. σὲ δὲ ἐγὼ ἔγνωκα ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ γενναιότατον καὶ ἄριστον ἄνδρα ὄντα τῶν πώποτε δεῦρο ἀφικομένων· καὶ νῦν εὖ οἶδα ὅτι οὐκ ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνεις, γιγνώσκεις γὰρ τοὺς αἰτίους, ἀλλ' ἐκείνοις. νῦν οὖν, οἶσθα γὰρ ἃ ἦλθον ἀγγέλλων,
 10 χαίρέ τε καὶ πειρῶ ὡς ῥᾶστα φέρειν τὰ ἀναγκαῖα.” καὶ δακρύσας ἀπῆει. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης βλέψας πρὸς αὐτόν, “καὶ σύ,” ἔφη, “χαῖρε, καὶ ἡμεῖς ταῦτα ποιήσομεν.”

123. *He refuses to delay.*

Καὶ ἅμα πρὸς ἡμᾶς, “ἀλλ' ἄγε δὴ, ὦ Κρίτων, ἐνεγ-
 κάτω τις τὸ φάρμακον, εἰ τέτριπται· εἰ δὲ μὴ, τριψάτω
 15 ὁ ἄνθρωπος.” καὶ ὁ Κρίτων, “ἀλλ' οἶμαι,” ἔφη, “ἔγωγε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔτι ἡλίον εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅρεσι καὶ οὐπω δεδου-
 κέναι. καὶ ἐγὼ οἶδα ἄλλους πάντῳ ὀψέ πίνοντας, ἐπειδὰν παραγγελθῇ αὐτοῖς, δειπνήσαντας καὶ συγγενομένους τοῖς φίλοις· μηδὲν οὖν ἐπείγου· ἔτι γὰρ ἐγχωρεῖ.” καὶ ὁ
 20 Σωκράτης, “εἰκότως γε,” ἔφη, “ὦ Κρίτων, ἐκείνοί τε ταῦτα ποιοῦσιν, οἷονται γὰρ κερδανεῖν ταῦτα ποιήσαντες, καὶ ἔγωγε ταῦτα εἰκότως οὐ ποιήσω· οὐδὲν γὰρ οἶμαι κερδανεῖν, ὀλίγον ὕστερον πιών.”

124. *He drinks the poison.*

Καὶ ὁ Κρίτων ἀκούσας ἔνευσεν τῷ παιδί πλησίον ἐστῶτι,
 25 καὶ ὁ παῖς ἐξελθὼν ἤκεν ἄγων τὸν μέλλοντα διδόναι τὸ φάρμακον, ἐν κύλικι φέροντα τετριμμένον. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Σωκράτης τὸν ἄνθρωπον, “ὦ βέλτιστε,” ἔφη, “τί χρή

ποιεῖν; σὺ γὰρ τούτων ἐπιστήμων εἶ.” “οὐδὲν ἄλλο,” ἔφη, “ἢ πιόντα περιεῖναι, ἕως ἂν σοι βάρος ἐν τοῖς σκέλεσι γένηται, ἔπειτα κατακείσθαι.” καὶ ἅμα ὥρεξε τὴν κύλικα. καὶ λαβὼν ὁ Σωκράτης, “τι λέγεις;” ἔφη, “ἔξεστιν ἀποσπένδειν, ἢ οὐ;” “τοσοῦτον,” ἔφη, “ὧ Σώκρατες, ⁵ τρίβομεν, ὅσον οἰόμεθα μέτριον εἶναι πιεῖν.” ὁ δέ, “μανθάνω,” ἔφη, “ἀλλ’ εὐχεσθαι τοῖς θεοῖς ἔξεστί τε καὶ χρή, τὴν μετοίκησιν τὴν ἐνθένδε ἐκέϊσε εὐτυχῇ γενέσθαι. ἃ δὲ ἐγὼ εὐχομαι, καὶ οὕτω γένοιτο.” καὶ εἰπὼν ταῦτα, ἐξέπιε· καὶ ἡμῶν οἱ πολλοὶ τέως μὲν ἐδύναντο ¹⁰ κατέχειν τὰ δάκρυα, ὡς δὲ εἶδομεν αὐτὸν πίνοντά τε καὶ πεπωκότα, οὐκέτι· ἀλλ’ ἐμοῦ γε βία ἀστακτὶ ἐχώρει τὰ δάκρυα, ὥστε ἐγκαλυψάμενος ἔκλαιον, ὁ δὲ Κρίτων ἔτι πρότερος ἐμοῦ. Σωκράτης δέ, “οἶα,” ἔφη, “ποιεῖτε, ¹⁵ ὧ θαυμάσιοι. ἐγὼ μέντοι οὐχ ἥκιστα τούτου ἕνεκα τὰς γυναικάς ἀπέπεμψα ἵνα μὴ τοιαῦτα πλημμελοῖεν. ἀκήκοα γὰρ ὅτι ἐν εὐφημίᾳ χρή τελευτᾶν. ἀλλ’ ἡσυχίαν τε ἄγετε καὶ καρτερεῖτε.”

125. *His death.*

Καὶ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἀκούσαντες ἡσχύνημεν. ὁ δὲ περιελθὼν, ἐπειδὴ οἱ βαρύνεσθαι ἔφη τὰ σκέλη, κατεκλίθη ὑπτίως· ²⁰ οὕτω γὰρ ἐκέλευεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος. καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ εἶπεν ὁ δὲ τελευταῖον ἐφθέγγετο, “ὧ Κρίτων,” ἔφη, “τῷ Ἀσκληπίῳ ὀφείλομεν ἀλεκτρυόνα· ἀλλ’ ἀπόδοτε καὶ μὴ ἀμελήσητε.” “ἀλλὰ ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ἔσται,” ὁ Κρίτων. καὶ δι’ ὀλίγου ἐτελεύτησεν· ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Κρίτων συνέλαβε τὸ ²⁵ στόμα καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. ἦδε ἡ τελευτὴ τοῦ ἐταίρου ἡμῖν ἐγένετο, ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου καὶ φρονιμωτάτου καὶ δικαιοτάτου.

(*Phaedo*, 116 B–118.)

126. *The story of Er and his journey to the other world.*

He sees a gap in the earth and a corresponding gap in the heaven above, by which the souls, lately arrived from life, are departing when sentence has been passed upon them, and two similar gaps by which other souls are returning.

Ἄλλὰ περὶ ἀλκίμου ἀνδρός, Ἡρὸς τοῦ Ἀρμενίου, διέξιμι, ὅς ἐν πολέμῳ τελευτήσας μετὰ δέκα ἡμέρας ὑγιῆς ἀνῆρέθη, κομισθεὶς δὲ οἴκαδε ἔμελλε θάπτεσθαι· ὁ δέ, ἐπὶ τῇ πυρᾷ κείμενος, ἀνεβίω, ἀναβιούς δὲ ἔλεγε πάντα τὰ ἐκεῖ γυνόμενα. ἐπειδὴ, ἔφη, ἡ ἐμὴ ψυχὴ ἐξέβη, ἐπορευόμην μετὰ πολλῶν καὶ ἀφικόμην εἰς τόπον τινὰ δαιμόνιον, ἐν ᾧ τῆς τε γῆς δύο ἦν χάσματα καὶ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἐν τῷ ἄνω δύο. δικάσται δὲ μεταξὺ τούτων ἐκάθηντο, οἱ δικάσαντες τοὺς μὲν δικαίους ἐκέλευσαν πορεύεσθαι τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν εἰς δεξιάν τε καὶ ἄνω διὰ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, τοὺς δὲ ἀδίκους τὴν εἰς ἀριστεράν τε καὶ κάτω. ἰδόντες δὲ ἐμὲ προσιόντα εἶπον ὅτι δέοι ἄγγελον ἀνθρώποις γενέσθαι περὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ καὶ ἀκούειν τε καὶ θεᾶσθαι πάντα τὰ ἐν τῷ τόπῳ. εἶδον οὖν τὰς ψυχὰς ἀπιούσας καθ' ἐκάτερον τὸ χάσμα τοῦ τε οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς, ἐπεὶ διεδίκασαν οἱ δικάσταί, ὡσαύτως δὲ τὰς μὲν ἀνιούσας ἐκ τῆς γῆς μεστὰς αὐχμοῦ τε καὶ κόνεως, τὰς δὲ καταβαινούσας ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καθαρὰς.

127. *The period of mourning below the earth, as that of happiness in heaven, lasts a thousand years. Terrible punishment for special crime.*

Ἐδόκουν δὲ ἐμοὶ αἱ ψυχαὶ ὥσπερ ἐκ πολλῆς πορείας ἤκειν καὶ ἄσμεναι εἰς τὸν λειμῶνα ἀπιέναι καὶ ἀσπάζεσθαι ἀλλήλας. ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ αἱ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἤκουσαι τὰ

ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ, καὶ αἱ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τὰ παρ' ἐκείναις ὑπὸ
 τῆς γῆς. καὶ αἱ μὲν ὠδύροντο καὶ ἔκλαιον ἀναμνησκό-
 μεναι ὅσα ἔπαθόν τε καὶ εἶδον ἐν τῇ ὑπὸ γῆς πορεία—ἡ
 δὲ πορεία ἐστὶ χιλιετής—αἱ δὲ αὖ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ
 εὐπαθείας διηγούντο καὶ θεάς καλλίστας. ὅσα γὰρ 5
 ἠδίκησεν ἕκαστος ἐν τῷ βίῳ, ὑπὲρ πάντων ἔδει δίκην
 δοῦναι δεκάκις· ὅσοι δὲ δίκαιοι καὶ ὅσιοι ἦσαν, κατὰ τὰ
 αὐτὰ τὴν ἀξίαν ἐκομίζοντο. τῆς δὲ εἰς θεοὺς καὶ γονέας
 ἀσεβείας ἔτι μείζους ἐγένοντο οἱ μισθοί. παρεγενόμην
 γὰρ ἐρωτωμένῳ ἐτέρῳ ὑπὸ ἐτέρου, ὅπου εἴη Ἀρδιαῖος ὁ 10
 μέγας—οὗτος δὲ γέροντα πατέρα ἀπέκτεινε καὶ πρε-
 σβύτερον ἀδελφόν—ὁ δὲ ἐρωτώμενος, “οὐχ ἤκει,” ἔφη,
 “οὐδὲ ἤξει δεῦρο· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐγγὺς τοῦ στομίου ἦμεν,
 ἐκείνόν τε καὶ ἄλλους εἶδομεν, ὧν οἱ πλείστοι ἦσαν
 τύραννοι· τούτους οὖν οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὸ στόμιον ἀλλ' 15
 ἐμυκάτο, ὁπότε τις, μὴ ἱκανῶς δεδωκὼς δίκην, ἐπιχειροίη
 ἀνιέναι. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἄνδρες ἄγριοι παρεγένοντο, τὸν δὲ
 Ἀρδιαῖον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους συμποδίσαντες καὶ ἐκδείραντες
 εἴλκον παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἵνα ἐπ' ἀσπαλάθων κνάπτοιεν
 αὐτούς, καὶ τοῖς αἰὲ παριούσιν ἐσήμαινον ὧν ἕνεκα οὕτως 20
 ἐκολάζοντο· ἡμεῖς δὲ αὐτοὶ ἀναβαίνοντες μάλα ἐφοβούμεθα
 μὴ τὸ στόμιον μυκῶτο, καὶ σιγῆσαντος ἀσμενέστατα
 ἀνέβημεν.” τοιαῦται μὲν ἦσαν αἱ τιμωρίαι, αἱ δὲ εὐεργεσίαι
 ἀντίστροφαι.

128. *After this period the souls come before Lachesis to choose
 a plan of life in an order decided by lot.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ διήγαγον ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας ἐν τῷ λειμῶνι, ἐντεῦθεν 25
 ἀναστάντες τῇ ὁγδόῃ ἐπορεύοντο, καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας τέτ-
 ταρας ἀφίκοντο ὅθεν εἶδον ἄνωθεν φῶς εὐθύ, οἷον κίονα,

μάλιστα τῇ ἱριδι προσφερές, λαμπρότερον δὲ καὶ καθα-
 ρώτερον, ὅπερ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς
 τέταται. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἦσαν τρεῖς Μοῖραι, στέμματα ἐπὶ
 τῶν κεφαλῶν ἔχουσαι, Λάχεσις τε καὶ Κλωθῶ καὶ
 5 Ἄτροπος. Λάχεσις μὲν ὑμνεῖ τὰ γεγονότα, Κλωθῶ δὲ τὰ
 ὄντα, Ἄτροπος δὲ τὰ μέλλοντα. τότε δὲ ἔδει τὰς ψυχὰς
 ἰέναι πρὸς τὴν Λάχεσιν. προφήτης οὖν τις αὐτὰς ἔταξεν,
 ἔπειτα λαβὼν ἐκ τῶν τῆς Λαχέσεως γονάτων κλήρους τε
 καὶ βίων παραδείγματα, ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τι βῆμα ὑψηλὸν
 10 εἶπεν· “Ἀνάγκης θυγάτηρ Λάχεσις λέγει τάδε· ψυχαὶ
 ἐφήμεροι, πάρεστιν ἀρχὴ ἄλλης περιόδου θνητοῦ γένους.
 οὐχ ὑμᾶς δαίμων λήξεται, ἀλλ’ ὑμεῖς δαίμονα αἰρήσεσθε.
 πρῶτος δὲ ὁ λαχὼν πρῶτος αἰρείσθω βίον· ὁ δὲ τιμῶν
 τὴν ἀρετὴν πλεον αὐτῆς ἔξει, ὁ δὲ ἀτιμάζων ἔλαττον.
 15 αἰτία ἐστὶν ἐλομένῳ θεὸς ἀναίτιος.” ταῦτα εἰπὼν
 ἔρριψε τοὺς κλήρους, τὸν δὲ παρ’ αὐτὸν πεσόντα ἕκαστος
 ἀνείλετο· τῷ δὲ ἀνελομένῳ δῆλον ἦν ὁπόστος εἰλήχει.
 μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὰ τῶν βίων παραδείγματα ἔθηκεν ἐπὶ τὴν
 γῆν, πολὺ πλείω τῶν παρόντων· ἦν δὲ παντοδαπά· ζώων
 20 γὰρ πάντων ἦσαν βίοι, ἐν οἷς καὶ ἀνθρώπινοι ἅπαντες.

129. *Er sees the souls make their choice and pass on to their
 new birth.*

Ὁ δὲ πρῶτος λαχὼν εἴλετο εὐθὺς τὴν μεγίστην τυραν-
 νίδα, οὐ πάντα ἱκανῶς σκεψάμενος· ἔπειτα, ὡς κατὰ
 σχολὴν ἐσκέφατο, εὐρῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ βρώσεις καὶ ἄλλα
 κακά, ἐκόπτετό τε καὶ ὠδύρετο τὴν αἵρεσιν, τοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ
 25 προφήτου προρρηθεῖσιν οὐκ ἐμμένων, οὐ γὰρ ἑαυτόν, ὡς
 ἔδει, ἀλλὰ τύχην ἠτιάτο. οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ εἵλοντο κατὰ
 τὴν τοῦ προτέρου βίου συνήθειαν. ἡ γὰρ Ὀρφῆως ψυχῇ

εἶλετο κύκνου βίον, τὴν δὲ τοῦ γελωτοποιοῦ Θερσίτου
 πίθηκον εἶδον ἐνδουμένην· καὶ ἡ Ἀταλάντης ψυχὴ, ἰδοῦσα
 μεγάλας τιμὰς ἀθλητοῦ ἀνδρός, οὐκ ἐδύνατο παρελθεῖν,
 ἀλλ' ἔλαβεν. τέλος δὲ ἡ Ὀδυσσέως πασῶν ὑστάτη
 προσῆλθε, μνήμη δὲ τῶν προτέρων πόνων, χρόνον πολὺν δ
 περιουῖσα, ἐζήτει βίον ἀνδρὸς ιδιώτου ἀπράγμονος, καὶ
 μόγις εὔρε παρημελημένον ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἀσμένη
 εἶλετο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὖν πᾶσαι αἱ ψυχαὶ τοὺς βίους ἤρηντο,
 προσῆλθον πρὸς τὴν Λάχεσιν· ἡ δὲ συνέπεμψεν ἐκάστη
 δαίμονα ὃν εἶλετο ὥστε φύλακα εἶναι τοῦ βίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ 10
 ἡ Κλωθὴ καὶ ἡ Ἀτροπος ἐκύρωσαν τὴν αἵρεσιν, πᾶσαι ἦσαν
 ὑπὸ τὸν τῆς Ἀνάγκης θρόνον, καὶ δι' ἐκείνου διελθούσαι
 τέλος ἐπορεύοντο εἰς τὸ τῆς Λήθης πεδίον, καὶ ἐσπέρας
 ἤδη γιγνομένης ἀφίκοντο παρὰ τὸν Ἀμέλητα ποταμόν.
 μέτρον μὲν οὖν τοῦ ὕδατος πᾶσιν ἀναγκαῖον ἦν πιεῖν. ὁ 15
 δὲ αἰεὶ πιὼν πάντων ἐπιλανθάνεται. τότε δὲ βροντὴ τε
 καὶ σεισμὸς ἐγένοντο, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἄλλος ἄλλη ἐφέρετο
 εἰς τὴν γένεσιν. ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦ μὲν ὕδατος ἐκωλύθην πιεῖν·
 οὐ μέντοι οἶδα ὅπῃ καὶ ὅπως εἰς τὸ σῶμα ἀφικόμην, ἀλλ'
 ἐξαίφνης ἀναβλέψας εἶδον ἔωθεν ἐμαντὸν κείμενον ἐπὶ τῇ 20
 πυρᾷ.

(*Republic*, 614 B–621 B.)

NOTES

PAGE 1. 2. ἀπήσαν: 3rd plur. imperf. of ἀπειμι (go away).

4. χρήσιμος εἶναι, 'that he was useful'; nominative, because the subject of εἶναι is the same as that of the principal verb. When this is so, the pronoun is omitted unless it is emphatic. νυκτός, 'in the night'.

7. γάμους ἐστίαν, 'give a marriage feast'. γάμους: cogn. acc.

10. τῆς δὲ εἰπούσης, 'and when she said'. τῆς is a pronoun, as all parts of ὁ may be with μέν or δέ.

PAGE 2. 2. γάρ: introduced to explain the previous sentence, as often. It should be omitted in translation.

4. δις καὶ τρίς, 'two or three times'.

5. συνέβη, 'it happened'; aor. of συμβαίνω, used impersonally.

8. ὑπολαβόντες, 'supposing'.

9. ἀπολέσαι, 'lost'.

10. πεσοῦσα: nom. fem. sing. aor. part. of πίπτω.

12. εἴη: opt. in indirect question after historic tense, as just below in indirect statement. ἐπῆναι: 3rd sing. imperf. of ἐπαινέω.

16. ἐπινενοηκέναι, 'that she had devised'.

18. καὶ σέ, 'you also'. ἀναβιβῶ: fut. indic. act. of ἀναβιβάζω.

20. ὡς . . . προδιδούση, 'on the ground that she was betraying'.

21. ἄν: marking the apodosis.

23. γάρ: a coordinate conjunction often used to introduce a reason *before* the principal sentence. If we keep the same order of the sentences, we must use a subordinate conjunction, e.g. 'as'.

25. πολὺν . . . χρόνον: acc. of duration of time.

PAGE 3. 1. ἀφῆκεν: aor. indic. act. of ἀφίημι.

2. ἰδόντες: partic. of ἰδον, aor. of ὁράω.

6. κατὰ, 'off'.

8. περιτραπείσης: gen. fem. sing. aor. part. pass. of περιτρέπω. ἔνει: imperf. act. of νέω.

12. τὸ γένος, 'by nationality'; adverbial acc.

20. ἐφιέμενον, 'fond of'.

21. ἀναλωθέντα: aor. part. pass. of ἀναλίσκω.

23. πρὸς, 'for'.

27. κατεκλείσθην: aor. indic. pass. of κατακλείω.

PAGE 4. 4. ἀνείλε: aor. indic. act. of ἀναιρέω.

5. οὐδέν, 'in no way'; adverb.

14. ὑπολαβών, 'replying'.

15. ἥτις . . . οὐκ ἐᾷ, 'inasmuch as it forbids', not 'who forbids'.

PAGE 5. 4. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, 'in the market-place'; not merely a place for buying and selling, or for holding assemblies, but a centre of general resort.

6. αὐτοῦ, 'the great man'.

7. ἀκούοντα, 'in his hearing'.

14. ὁμοίαν, 'like'.

15. ἀποστείλαντος, &c. Some one has given a dinner after a sacrifice and has sent to the Grumbler and other friends who were not present a portion of the flesh. The Grumbler, not unnaturally, would have preferred an invitation to the dinner.

18. ὕστερον, 'too late'.

22. ἀπεστιν, 'is lost to me'.

24. πεισόμενον, 'to ask'; fut. partic. of πυνθάνομαι. πόσου, 'at what price'.

PAGE 6. 3. σεσήμανται: 3rd sing. perf. indic. pass. of σημαίνω.

5. ἐμβέβληται, 'has been put on', lit. 'thrust in'; 3rd sing. perf. indic. pass. of ἐμβάλλω. φη, 'says yes'.

9. μαρτύρων, 'witnesses' to the debt.

12. ἀποδρᾶ: 3rd sing. aor. subj. of ἀποδιδράσκω, a peculiar form.

14. ἔχεις, 'are you able?'

15. μή: interrogative.

17. ἀκήκοας: 2nd sing. perf. indic. act. of ἀκούω.

21. Πολυσπέρχων. This man was regent of Macedonia and guardian of the young king, son of Alexander the Great. Casander, disappointed of the regency, attacked Polysperchon and captured the king. The news has not yet reached Athens. As the Athenians supported Casander, the Newsmaker naturally invents a story of his defeat.

25. πολὺς ὁ ζῶμος γέγονεν, 'the hash is terrible', a slang phrase.

28. προσεδράμηκε: perf. of προστρέχω.

PAGE 7. 7. ἀπαγορεύοντος . . . μὴ δοῦναι, 'forbidding to give'.

9. διάπειραν λαμβάνειν, 'make an experiment'.

10. γυναικός, 'a woman', not 'his wife'.

17. μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ, 'in a loud voice', i.e. with his voice raised. Notice the order. τῇ μεγάλῃ φωνῇ would mean 'with his loud voice'.

26. πόσου: cf. p. 5. 24. βαλανείω: i.e. a public bath.

PAGE 8. 2. κατ' ἀδίκων, 'against evil-doers'.

PAGE 9. 3 ἐπὶ τοῦ Δευκαλίωνος, 'in the time of Deucalion'.

4. προσόκειλαν: nom. neut. sing. aor. partic. act. of προσοκέλλω.

9. πρὸς τὰ ἐμά, 'at my condition'.

10. ἐκχέας: aor. partic. act. of ἐκχέω.

11. οὐδέ, 'not even'.

18. καθ' ἡμῶν, 'against us'.

20. εἰστία: 3rd sing. imperf. act. of ἐστιάω.

21. ἐορτάζειν τὰ Διάσια, 'to celebrate the Diasia', i.e. the festival of Zeus. Διάσια: cogn. acc.

23. φεῦ τῆς ἀλλαγῆς, 'alas for the change!' A common use of the gen. in exclamations.

24. τί παθὼν, τοιοῦτός ἐστιν; 'what has brought him to such a pass?' lit. 'having suffered what is he in such condition?'

PAGE 10. 5. ἐπιλελησμένοι: perf. partic. pass. of ἐπιλανθάνομαι.

13. κατέαξα: aor. indic. act. of κατὰγνυμι.

14. μηδὲ εἶναι ἡμᾶς τοὺς θεούς, 'that we gods do not so much as exist'. Infin. negatived by μή.

15. συνετρίβη: aor. indic. pass. of συντρίβω.

20. καὶ ταῦτα, 'and that too'.

PAGE 11. 6. τῶν ὀνείρων, 'than dreams'; gen. after comparative.

9. πενία, πόνος, σοφία, ἀνδρεία, and τρυφή below: qualities personified. See Vocabulary.

14. διεφθαρμένον ὑπὸ τῆς Τρυφῆς, 'when he was ruined by luxury'.

17. εἴσεται ἀπολιπών, 'shall know that he has forsaken'. Verbs of seeing, knowing, remembering, &c., are followed by a participle instead of the infin.

19. τὸ σῶμα . . . τὴν γνώμην: accusatives of respect.

PAGE 12. 12. μηδενός μοι πλησιάζοντος, 'if no one comes near me'. μή, not οὐ, because a condition is implied.

16. ὑπὲρ τὴν Αἴττην, 'over Etna', to send the Cyclopes to Zeus. See p. 10. 27.

22. ἀκούσειε: opt. in a suboblique clause after an historic tense.

PAGE 13. 2. καὶ τὰ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀναθήματα, 'and offerings of yours at Delphi'. Croesus, the rich king of Lydia, made great offerings at Delphi (p. 21. 20) when he consulted the oracle about the invasion of Persia; ingots of gold, bowls and jars of gold and silver, and a golden lion, weighing ten talents, besides other things.

3. πρὸς, 'compared with'.

5. τῷ Πανὶ ἀναθήσω, 'I will dedicate to Pan', the guardian deity of agriculture; just as a soldier or a gladiator would dedicate his arms, when he left off fighting.

8. εἰς τὸ λοιπόν, 'for the future'.

13. ὁ πρόχην ἔρανον αἰτήσαντί μοι τὸν βρόχον ὀρέξας, 'who the day before yesterday, when I asked him for a loan, presented me with the noose'; as a suggestion that he might hang himself. Timon had brought this upon himself, if it is true that he once said in public, 'I have in my yard a fig-tree on which many worthy citizens have hanged themselves. As I am going to cut it down, any who wish to use it must do so at once.'

27. ἔλαβεν, 'got', as a reward for his absurd compliment.

PAGE 14. 3. φεῦ τῆς ἀναισχυντίας. Cf. p. 9. 23.

6. καθ' ὁδόν, 'on the way'.

11. κατέαγα: perf. indic. of κατάγνυμι, act. in form but pass. in sense.

14. ἐπί, 'after'.

16. γαμῶ: future.

17. καλῶ: present.

28. ὑμεῖς: sc. ἄπιτε.

PAGE 16. 3. ἐπί, 'on'. ἐξηρέχθη: 3rd sing. aor. indic. pass. of ἐκφέρω. ἐπί, 'to'.

5. πολὺν . . . χρόνον: acc. of duration of time.

14. δοκοίη: opt. in suboblique clause.

15. ὑπέσχετο: aor. indic. mid. of ὑπισχνέομαι.

16. εἰ, 'that'; the usual meaning after verbs of feeling.

27. κληθέντας: aor. partic. pass. of καλέω.

PAGE 17. 1. καταλίποιεν, 'that they had left him'.

2. ἐπεφάνη: 3rd sing. aor. indic. pass. of ἐπιφαίνω.

13. χρόνου δὲ περιούτος, 'but when time came round', i. e. 'in due time'.

15. ἐξεῖναι: infin. of the impersonal ἔξεστι.

18. ἔσονται, 'they would be'; indicative, as often, though the indirect statement follows an historic tense.

20. νυκτός: cf. p. 1. 4.

24. δι' αἰτίας ἔχοι, 'he should blame'. σῶα: neut. plur. of σῶς.

PAGE 18. 3. τάδε, 'this' that follows; the ordinary meaning of ὅδε as opposed to οὗτος.

6. ἐνείχeto, 'he was caught'; imperf. pass. of ἐνέχω.

8. καὶ ἐκεῖνον, 'him also'.

10. ἀπῆει: imperf. of ἀπείμι (go away). ἐπ' οἴκου, 'homewards'.

13, 14. ὃν . . . ἔχον: not εἶναι and ἔχειν, because they follow ὁρῶν. Cf. p. 11. 17.

18. οὕτως ἔχοντα, 'in this condition', lit. 'being thus'; a very common use of ἔχω with adverbs.

19. δηλώσει: for the indic. cf. ἔσονται, p. 17. 18.

20. οὐκ ἔπειθεν αὐτήν: i. e. to change her mind.

24. ὅ,τι: neut. acc. sing. of ὅστις.

25. πολὺν ῥέοντα τὸν οἶνον, 'that the wine was flowing fast'. πολὺν is part of the predicate, as it stands outside the article and noun.

PAGE 19. 4. ἐξήλασεν: aor. indic. act. of ἐξελαύνω.

9. ἐπὶ λύμῃ, 'for an insult'.

13. ἐλθόντι, 'to him if he would come'.

19. γυναῖκα, 'as his wife'.

22. ὡς . . . προέχων, 'on the ground that he excelled'.

25. ἔτυχε . . . πῶν, 'he happened to have drunk', or 'he had drunk at the time', for the phrase does not convey any idea of accident. This use of the participle with τυγχάνω is regular and common.

PAGE 20. 2. οὐ μετὰ πολὺ, 'not long afterwards'.

9. ἀπωρχήσω: 2nd sing. aor. indic. mid. of ἀπορχέομαι.

18, 19. ἐποίουν . . . ποιούσιν: the tenses actually used by Cambyses are retained in the indirect question; we should say 'had done' and 'were doing'.

PAGE 21. 9. ἐπ' ἐμοί, 'at me'.

11. Αἰγυπτίων τῶν ἄλλων: partitive gen. after ὃν ἂν λάβωσιν, 'any one whom they caught'.

12. *πεπληγμένος*: perf. partic. pass. of *πλήσσω*.

13. *ἐκ*, 'in consequence of'.

15. *ἐμάνη*: aor. pass. of *μαίνομαι*.

16. *τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίων*, 'healthy in his mind'; i.e. 'sane'.

17. *Κροῖσος*: the last king of Lydia, who reigned from 560 to 546 B.C., when Sardis was taken by Cyrus.

22. *ἐχρῶντο*, 'they consulted'.

PAGE 22. 6. *οἱ*: reflexive pronoun; see *οἱ* in Vocabulary.

8. *ἀνεῖλεν*: not merely 'answered', as often, but 'warned by his answer': aor. indic. act. of *ἀναιρέω*.

12. *τοὺς αὐτῷ ἐπιγεννησομένους*, 'his successors'; accusative, because, unlike *αὐτός*, it does not refer to the subject of *οἰόμενος*.

20. *ἀκηκοότες*: nom. masc. plur. perf. partic. act. of *ἀκούω*.

27. *δίκην λαβεῖν παρὰ Κύρου ὑπὲρ Ἀστυάγου*, 'to punish (exact a penalty from) Cyrus on behalf of Astyages'. Astyages had married a sister of Croesus. He was dethroned by Cyrus, son of his daughter Mandane and Cambyses, a Persian, 559 B.C. Thus the Persian monarchy was founded by Cyrus.

PAGE 23. 7. *οὐδέτεροι νικήσαντες*, 'neither having conquered', in app. to the subject of *διέστησαν*.

13. *ἡρι*: dat. of *ἔαρ*.

16. *διασκεδᾶν*: fut. infin. act. of *διασκεδάννυμι*.

18. *αὐτὸς ἄγγελος . . . ἐφάνη*, 'brought news of his own arrival'; i.e. his arrival was the first warning of his attack.

22. *ἀφ' ἵππων*, 'on horseback'. Latin *ex equis*.

25. *τὴν ἵππον*, 'the cavalry'. The word is fem. in the collective sense.

26. *τοιόνδε*: referring, as usual, to what follows.

PAGE 24. 7. *ὁσμὴν*: cognate acc.

15. *ἔάλωσαν*: 3rd plur. aor. indic. of *ἀλίσκομαι*.

17. *τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι τοῦ τείχους*, 'to the man who first set foot on the wall'. There is little difference below between *προσβαίνειν* and *ἀναβαίνειν*. Perhaps 'scale' and 'get up' may give it.

20. *καθεστηκυίας*, 'had been set'; perf. partic. act. of *καθίστημι*.

25. *ἐπί*, 'to fetch'.

PAGE 25. 2. *ὡς ἀποκτενῶν*, 'intending to kill him'.

4. *τὰ μὲν ἄλλα*, 'in all other respects', contrasted, as *ἄλλος* often is, with what follows.

6. ὑπὸ δέους, 'from fear'. ἔρρηξε τὴν φωνήν, 'broke loose his voice', i.e. spoke with a great effort.

9. ἔσχον, 'got', 'took'.

16. ἐστώς, 'standing', perf. partic. act. of ἵστημι.

25. οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐς ἐμὲ λέγων, 'saying it no more with regard to me'.

PAGE 26. 2. ἡμμένης: perf. partic. pass. of ἄπτω. τὰ ἔσχατα, 'the outside'.

3. μετέγνω: 3rd sing. aor. indic. act. of μεταγιγνώσκω.

7. ἑώρα: imperf. act. of ὁράω.

11. συνδραμεν: aor. indic. of συντρέχω.

18. ἐπάρας: nom. sing. masc. aor. partic. act. of ἐπαίρω.

23. ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐχαρίσατο αὐτῷ, 'showed kindness to him in many other ways'. ἄλλα, as usual, being contrasted with the following ὑπέσχετο, &c.

PAGE 27. 5. ἐξέστω: imperat. of ἔξεστι.

6. ταῦτα τῷ θεῷ ὀνειδίσαι, 'to reproach the god for this'.

8. οὐ ἂν ἐκάστοτε δέη, 'that you may want at any time'.

10. εἰ οὐκ ἐπαισχύνεται, 'if he was not ashamed'. οὐκ, not μή, because it is an indirect question, not a supposition.

14. ἐντεταλμένα: perf. partic. pass. of ἐντέλλω.

16. καὶ θεῷ, 'even for a god'. τῆς τοῦ προγόνου ἀμαρτίας, 'for the crime of his ancestor', Gyges, who founded the dynasty of which Croesus was the last representative. He killed Candaules and made himself king.

18. ἔσχε, 'got'.

19. ἐπὶ τῶν παίδων, 'in the time of the children'.

22. τρία ἔτη: acc. of duration of time.

PAGE 28. 4. συνῆκε, 'understood', aor. indic. of συνίημι.

7. μητρός, &c. See 22. 27.

PAGE 29. 2. τοὺς μὴ αὐτῷ δόντας, 'such as had not given him'; the negative is μή, because a class, not a set of individuals, is meant.

6. τὰ ἀνδράποδα, 'the slaves', as Darius in his pride already calls the inhabitants of these places.

12. διὰ τοῦ ἱκαρίου πελάγους: i.e. straight across the Aegean instead of along the coast, as was the custom before the invention of the compass.

18. οὐκ εἶα, 'forbade': imperf. of εἰώω.

20. ἴνα, 'where'.

23. οἱ δύο θεοί: Apollo and Artemis.

25. τὰ ὑμέτερα, 'your homes'.

PAGE 30. 1. ἐπί, 'for'.

6. κατά, 'off'.

15. πόλει ἀξιολόγῳ, 'by a city of importance'; qualifying ἀσθενεστέρα.

17. ἀδύνατα ἦν, 'it was impossible.' The neut. plur. of adjectives is common in impersonal expressions.

20. ἐγίγνοντο δίχα, 'were equally divided'; five of the ten being on each side. The casting vote belonged to the Archon called Πολέμαρχος, the 'leader in war', as his name implies. Miltiades persuades him to vote for fighting at once.

PAGE 31. 4. πείσονται: fut. of πᾶσχω. Ἱππία. Hippias, once tyrant at Athens, had been banished twenty years before. He hoped to be restored by the Persians.

9. ἡ πρυτανεία τῆς ἡμέρας, 'the chief command for the day', which the generals held in turn.

13. αἱ φυλαί: i.e. the fighting men of the ten tribes, drawn up in separate divisions. ἐχόμεναι, 'close to'.

18. τὸ στρατόπεδον, &c., 'their line was being made equal in length to the Persian line.' To prevent the enemy from outflanking him, Miltiades extended his wings as far as some swamps, which covered them. This compelled him to weaken his centre.

20. ἐπ' ἀσπίδων ὀλίγων, 'on (the basis of) a few shields', or 'few deep'; the word 'shield' being used for the hoplite who carried it, as we talk of so many 'bayonets' or 'sabres'.

23. ἔντο, 'charged'.

26. ὡς δεξόμενοι, 'to meet the charge'.

PAGE 32. 6. δρόμῳ . . . ἐχρήσαντο, 'advanced at full speed', lit. 'used full speed'.

7. ἠνέσχοντο: aor. indic. mid. of ἀνέχω.

12. ἐν ᾧ, 'for there'.

15. τετραμμένους: perf. partic. pass. of τρέπω.

23. ἀποκοπεῖς: aor. partic. pass. of ἀποκόπτω.

25. ἀνακρουσάμενοι, 'having backed water' is the ordinary sense; but as one at least of the ships had its stern towards the shore, the word may mean merely 'rowed off'.

27. βουλόμενοι φθῆναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφικόμενοι, 'wishing to get to the city before the Athenians', lit. 'to anticipate the Athenians in having come'; a common use of φθάνω and the participle.

PAGE 35. 1. τὰ πολλά, 'the greater part'.

5. νεωσί: after the battle of Mycale, 479 B.C.

7. ἐν τούτῳ, 'meanwhile'.

13, 14. τῷ μὲν λόγῳ . . . τῷ δὲ ἔργῳ, 'on the pretence of' . . . 'in reality'. Thucydides is never tired of marking a contrast by these phrases.

15. ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπεχείρησεν, 'as he had attempted on the first occasion too'.

19. μετὰ, 'in concert with'.

21. ἐπιστολήν. This letter and the answer can hardly be copies of the originals, but there is no reason to doubt that, in form and substance, they represent accurately enough what was written.

25. δορὶ ἐλών, 'the captives of his spear'. γνώμην ποιούμεαι, 'I am minded.' Note the change from the third person to the first.

PAGE 36. 4. θάλασσαν: the Bosphorus, as Pausanias was at Byzantium. δι' οὗ τὸ λοιπὸν τοὺς λόγους ποιησόμεθα, 'through whom we shall correspond in future'.

12. κείταιί σοι εὐεργεσία, 'there is stored up for you (a record of) service.'

16. ἔξει, 'shall be', as it is qualified by adverbs. Cf. p. 18. 18.

20. καθεστηκότι, 'ordinary'.

26. ἀνεκάλεσαν, 'had recalled'.

27. ἑφθοροί: the body of five, who had supreme authority at Sparta.

PAGE 37. 1. σκυτάλην: a staff used for sending secret dispatches. A strip of paper was rolled slantwise round it, and on it the dispatch was written lengthwise. When the strip was unrolled, the dispatch was unintelligible; but the commander to whom it was sent had a similar staff round which he rolled the paper and read it. It might be thought that a little ingenuity and patience would have enabled any one to read such a paper; and perhaps there was some additional device of which we do not hear.

8. ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων ἀκροθίνιον, 'as the first fruits from (the spoil of) the Medes'.

14. συγκαθελοῦσαι: aor. partic. act. of συγκαθαίρειν.

21. κομίζειν: fut. infin. act. of κομίζω; following μέλλων.

PAGE 38. 2. ἄλλου δὲ νεύματι ἀφανεῖ δηλώσαντος τὸ γενησόμενον, 'and another having warned him of what was coming by a private signal'. ἀφανεῖ, 'unseen' by the others.

5. ὁ ἦν τοῦ ἱεροῦ, 'which was part of (belonged to) the temple'.

15. ἀνέωξαν: aor. indic. act. of ἀνοίγω.

19. ὅτι ἔσοιτο ὁ πόλεμος, 'that the war would come'; i.e. the great war which soon broke out.

21. ἐς οὐδένα οὐδὲν ἐνεωτέρηζον, 'they did no violence to any one.'

24. πολλῶ πλείους, 'many more' than had really entered.

PAGE 39. 3. συνελέγοντο, 'they joined each other.'

6. ἵνα ἀντὶ τείχους εἶεν, 'to serve as a wall'.

8. ἐς χεῖρας ἦσαν, 'they came to close quarters.'

12. ἀπειροὶ ὄντες . . . τῶν διδδων ἢ χρὴ σωθῆναι, 'being ignorant of the thoroughfares by which they must escape'.

15. μηδὲ ταύτῃ ἔτι, 'no longer even by this'.

20. ὁ ἦν τοῦ τείχους, 'which formed part of the wall'. Cf. p. 38. 5.

23. ἀπειλημμένους: perf. partic. pass. of ἀπολαμβάνω.

PAGE 40. 1. οὓς ἔδει . . . παραγενέσθαι, 'who ought to have arrived'.

6. ἐρρῦ μέγας, 'was in flood'. ἐρρῦ: aor. indic. of ῥέω.

8. ὕστερον, 'too late'.

18. ἀναχωρήσασι, 'if you withdraw'; aor. partic. agreeing with ὑμῖν.

25. ὑποσπόνδους, 'under a treaty', asked for by the Thebans, who, by so doing, acknowledged that the Plataeans were the conquerors.

PAGE 41. 1. τούτου: an attempt to set the town on fire.

4. περὶ ἀρκτούρου ἐπιτολᾶς: about the middle of September.

6. διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις, 'dispersed to their several towns'.

12. κατεσκευάσθη, 'was permanently established', not merely 'prepared'. It was expected to be a long business.

13. τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος, 'in the course of the same winter'.

14. τῷ τε σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι, 'by failure of provisions'.

PAGE 42. 2. ἄλλως τε καί, 'both for other reasons and', or, in one word, 'especially', as emphasis is given by this phrase to the fact introduced by καί.

10. διὰ, 'at intervals of'.

12. παρὰ πύργον, 'past a tower'.

13. ὅποτε χείμων εἴη νοτερός, 'whenever there was stormy weather with rain'; frequentative optative.

14. δι' ὀλίγου, 'at a short distance from each other'.

18. *παρεσκευάστο αὐτοῖς*, 'preparations had been made (lit. it had been prepared) by them.' The dat. of the agent is often used with the perf. and pluperf. pass.

23. *τῷ ἐκ τοῦ προσιέναι αὐτούς* in an adjectival phrase qualifying *ψόφῳ*, 'the noise from the fact that they were approaching', or simply 'made by their approach'. The infin. is a neuter noun.

24. *κατὰ*, 'at'.

PAGE 43. 1. *προσέθεσαν*, 'planted them against the wall'.

6. *εἶησαν*: cf. p. 42. 13.

7. *οἱ ἐκ τῶν πύργων φύλακες*, 'the guards in the towers', as we should say. The Greek idiom is justified because the men heard *from* the towers.

12. *οἷς ἐτέτακτο*, 'whose duty it was', lit. 'to whom it had been appointed'.

13. *εἴ τι δέοι*, 'if at any time there was need'; frequentative.

20. *τὴν τάφρον*: i.e. the outer trench.

24. *ἐν τῷ ἀφανεῖ ὄντες*, 'being in the dark'.

PAGE 44. 1. *φθάνουσι . . . διαβάντες*, 'got over first', i.e. got clear away. Cf. p. 32. 27.

3. *τὴν ἐς ἑβίας φέρουσαν ὁδόν*, 'the road leading to Thebes'; the last road that the enemy would expect them to take.

9. *λαβόμενοι τῶν ὄρων*, 'having taken to the hills'.

10. *ἀπὸ πλείονων*, 'from a number originally larger'.

14. *οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως*, 'the men in the city'; explained by *ἐκπέμψαντες* below. Cf. p. 43. 7.

15. *τῶν ἀποτραπομένων σφίσιν ἀγγειλάντων*, 'when those who had turned back told them'.

17. *ἐσπένδοντο ἀναίρεσιν*, 'proposed a truce for the recovery'; but it turned out to be unnecessary. Note the imperfect.

25. *ἐκόντες*: this was regarded as important. If at the end of the war it was agreed that both sides should restore their captures, the Lacedaemonians would plead that Plataea had surrendered *voluntarily*.

PAGE 45. 1. *δικασταῖς*, 'as judges'.

3. *ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ*, 'in the last stage of exhaustion'.

10. *δεδρακότες εἰσὶ*: this periphrastic form is occasionally found in the perf. indicative; it is usual in the perf. subjunctive and optative. *ὁπότε μὴ φαῖεν*, 'whenever they said that

they had not', as they were brought up one after another. Hence the frequentative optative.

16. ἐπειδὴ . . . ἐγένοντο, 'after they became'; in 519 B.C.

PAGE 46. 1. κατά, 'off the coast of'.

2. κατήγεκε: aor. indic. act. of καταφέρειω.

4. εἰεν: opt. in indirect statement.

11. φύλακα, 'to guard it'.

20. ὥς . . . προσβαλοῦντες, 'to attack'.

21. διὰ ταχέων εἰργασμένον, 'hurriedly built'.

PAGE 47. 1. τοὺς περὶ αὐτοὺς, 'who attended them'.

8. ξύλων, 'timbers'; contemptuously.

17. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν, 'with its crew'.

20. σπονδὰς, 'armistice'.

22. συμβάσεως, 'treaty'.

PAGE 48. 3. οὐκ ᾔθελον, 'refused'. ἐν τῷ παρόντι, 'at the time'.

11. κατὰ χώραν, 'in position', i.e. where they were before.

14. παρὰ λόγον ἐπιγιγνόμενος, 'running on beyond expectation'.

15. ἡμερῶν ὀλίγων, 'in a few days'.

21. ἔτι νυκτός, 'while it was still night'. κατὰ τὸν λιμένα, 'by the harbour'.

PAGE 49. 2. οὐκ ἔφη: as in the Latin *nego*, the negative is put with the verb of 'saying', not with the infin.

4. ἡρέθη, 'he was chosen'.

6. τούτοις, 'as these', following ταῦτά (τὰ αὐτά).

10. ἄνδρες, 'men', emphatically.

11. καὶ αὐτός γ' ἂν, εἰ ἦρχε, ποιῆσαι τοῦτο, 'and that he at least would have done so, if he had been in command'. ποιῆσαι: indirect for ἐποίησα. ἦρχε: changed in person only.

15. αὐτός . . . ἐκεῖνον: cf. p. 22. 12.

20. ἐπὶ, 'at'.

PAGE 50. 1. ὥς ἤξων, 'that he would soon be there'.

3. οὖσαν: partic. following εὕρισκω. Cf. p. 11. 17 for other verbs with this construction. ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, 'to a great extent'.

9. ὀλίγον, 'a little'; adverb.

18. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἐπιτάδαν, 'the men with Epitadas', hoplites, who now formed in close order (συνετάξαντο) to fight with the Athenian hoplites.

24. πολὺς, 'in clouds'.

PAGE 51. 5. καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας τὸ πλεῖστον, 'in fact, for the greater part of the day'.

10. κατὰ νώτου τοῖς πολεμίοις, 'down upon the rear of the enemy'. He proposed to surprise them from the high, rocky ground in their rear.

11. κατὰ τοὺς κρημνοὺς τῆς νήσου, 'along the rocky face of the island', near the sea.

12. περιελθὼν ἔλαθε, 'he got round unseen'; cf. the use of the participle with τυγχάνω and φθάνω.

25. καθ' ἑαυτοὺς, 'by themselves'.

PAGE 52. 1. ὥς ἐς πλοῦν, 'with the intention of sailing'.

2. ἐς φυλακὴν, 'for custody'. ὀκτὼ ἀποδόοντες, 'minus eight'.

PAGE 54. 1. ταῖς ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις, 'with his ships rowed swiftly'. The military or naval force with which a movement is conducted is often put in the dative without a preposition.

2. Μυτιλήνην: the chief city of Lesbos, Methymna (8 below) being the second.

6. ἀνείλκυσε: aor. of ἀνέλω.

12. διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι, 'because they were not hearing of'. For the article and infin. cf. p. 42. 23.

PAGE 55. 2. ὀλιγώρως εἶχον, 'were careless'. ἐπὶ, 'in the direction of'.

10. τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ, 'those of military age'.

17. οὖσαν: for the partic. cf. p. 11. 17.

19. ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ τῆς Λέσβου, 'on Malea the promontory of Lesbos', distinguished thus from Cape Malea at the south of Laconia.

23. ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶεν, 'that it was the Athenians'.

24. περὶ μέσας νύκτας, 'about midnight'. The plural is common in this sense. ὕδωρ, 'rain'.

PAGE 56. 4. οὐ κάκιον οἰκήσεται, 'would be no worse inhabited', i.e. his death would be of no practical importance.

10. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν: cf. p. 47. 17.

11. πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, 'the whole number of Lacedaemonian ships being ten'.

14. καταδεδυκυίας, 'water-logged'.

PAGE 57. 1. προσετάχθη, 'the charge was given.' ὅτι, 'merely because'.

3. τῷ ὄντι, 'in fact'.

7. μὴ ψήφῳ κρίνειν, 'to sentence by a single vote'. This was illegal, because a law, passed on the proposal of a citizen

named Cannonus, gave to every one the right of a separate trial.

8. ποιούσιν: dat. plur.

11. ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν, 'from his forts', in the Chersonesus (Gallipoli) near the Hellespont. Aegospotami is on its European shore. Lysander was at Lampsacus on the Asiatic side.

19. στρατηγεῖν: indirect statement.

22. καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν, 'daily'.

PAGE 58. 3. τοῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, 'those who followed from him'; i.e. those whom he sent to watch the retiring fleet of the Athenians.

7. εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος, 'to man the ships in full strength'; lit. 'to come to the rescue into the ships', &c.

11. Πάραλος: one of the sacred vessels of the Athenians, reserved for religious missions, the admiral's use, or other state service.

22. πείσεσθαι: fut. infin. of πάσχω.

25. τὰ ἄλλα πάντα, 'in all other ways'.

29. τὰ πλοῖα, 'merchant ships', to bring supplies.

PAGE 59. 4. ἐπελελοίπει: pluperf. of ἐπιλείπω.

7. ἐπὶ τούτοις, 'on these terms'.

9. τι, 'in any way', 'at all'.

12. ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ: cf. p. 45. 3.

16. ἐφ' ᾧ . . . καθελεῖν, 'on condition that they should destroy'.

18. καθεῖναι, 'restore'; these exiles belonged to the party favourable to Sparta.

22. ἐνεχώρει, 'it was possible'; imperf. of ἐγχωρέω, used impersonally.

PAGE 60. 1. ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων, 'to the music of flute-girls'.

3. ὑπὸ νύκτα, 'towards night'.

13. διεφθαρμένοι . . . τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, 'blinded'.

14. ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους . . . ἀποσσηπότες, 'having lost by frost-bite'.

18. ἐκάθητο: imperf. of κάθημαι.

19. οὐκ ἔφασαν: cf. p. 49. 2.

PAGE 61. 3. οὐ γὰρ ἂν δύνασθαι, 'for they would not be able' (if they tried); infin. in indirect statement.

13. διαλαχόντες ὡς ἑώρων κώμας, 'having divided by lot the villages which they saw' in the distance.

19. ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην, 'married for the ninth day'; i.e. only nine days married. λαγὼς ὥχeto θηράδων, 'had

gone to course hares'. Xenophon, no doubt, sympathized (see p. 53) with this unusual way of spending a honeymoon.

20. ἦλω: 3rd sing. aor. indic. of ἀλίσκομαι.

PAGE 62. 7. κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν, 'to the best of his power'.

9. ἐν ἀφθόνοις, 'in plenty'.

14. ἀφίεσαν, 'let them go'.

17. τῷ προπιεῖν, 'to drink the health of any one'. The person whose health was drunk had to drink in return. Xenophon describes how this was done.

20. ἐκείνους: Cheirisophus and his comrades.

PAGE 63. 3. ἀναθρέψαντι καταθύσαι, 'to fatten up and sacrifice'. ἀναθρέψαντι: aor. partic. of ἀνατρέφω. ἀκούσας, &c. Xenophon does not say whether he believed in the sanctity of the horse. It was, no doubt, a recommendation to the chief.

15. τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο, 'he promised to die', i.e. he said that they might kill him.

16. ἐνέβαλεν . . . παρεκλεύετο. Notice the change of tense. He entered the enemy's country,—a single act; but he kept on urging them as they marched through it.

25. οἱ δὲ ἐπιδίοντες, 'all as they kept coming up'. These were behind οἱ πρῶτοι but in front of Xenophon.

PAGE 64. 4. καί, 'as well'.

12. ᾤχετο ἀπὼν, 'he went off'.

15. ἐκ δεξιᾶς, 'on the right'.

PAGE 65. 1. ἀντιτετάχαται: 3rd plur. perf. indic. pass. of ἀντιτάττω.

7. τὰ πιστά, 'the proper pledges'.

19. καταφαγεῖν: aor. infin. act. of κατεσθίω.

20. ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, 'in different directions'.

24. τῶν κηρίων . . . ἔφαγον, 'ate of the combs'; partitive genitive.

26. ἐώκεσαν: 3rd plur. pluperf. of ἔωκα.

27. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν, 'and some actually looked like dying men'.

PAGE 66. 3. ἐκ, 'after'.

7. ἐντεῦθεν ὀρμώμενοι, 'starting thence', i.e. making it their head-quarters or base. Notice the present partic. and the imperf. indic.

10. ἣν εὖξαντο, 'which they had vowed'.

14. ἔφυγεν, 'had been banished'.

15. δρόμου τε ἐπιμεληθῆναι, 'to look after the course'.

17. τὰ δέρματα: to be given as prizes.

23. στάδιον, 'the two hundred'.

24. δόλιχον, 'the two miles', or something like it. These accusatives are cognate.

26. κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς, 'down the hill'.

PAGE 67. 2. πρὸς τὸ ἰσχυρῶς ὄρθιον, 'against the steep slope'.

8. ὅσῳ . . . μείζω, . . . τοσούτῳ μείζω, 'the greater, . . . by so much the greater'.

13. κρεῶν . . . νενεμημένων, 'of meat divided into portions'.

16. διέκλα κατὰ μικρόν, 'he kept breaking into little bits'.

19. ὄνομα, 'by name'; in app. to Ἀρύστας.

PAGE 68. 4. προπίνω σοι . . . τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον, 'I pledge this horse to you'; as if he had said, 'I pledge this cup.' The cup was often presented to the man whose health was drunk, and in the same way the Thracian gives the horse as a drinking-present to Seuthes.

15. οὐδέν σε προσαιτοῦντες, 'asking nothing more of you'; double acc.

20. ἀνέκραγε τὸ πολεμικόν, 'shouted out his war-cry'.

21. ἐξήλατο, 'leapt aside'.

23. βουλευσας, 'having become a member of the βουλή' or Council of 500 at Athens. The business of the Council was managed by a Committee of ten members, who held office for one week. Every day they elected a new Chairman (ἐπιστάτης) from their number by lot.

24. βουλεύσειν, 'that he would act'.

PAGE 69. 2. τοὺς ὀκτὼ στρατηγούς: see p. 57. 7.

5. περὶ πλείονος ἐποίησατο, 'he thought it of more importance.'

7. οἱ πολλοί, 'most people'.

14. τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πράττειν, 'do his own business' or 'live his own life without interference'.

17. πράγματα ἔχειν, 'have trouble'.

19. καὶ μάλα, 'certainly'.

24. θρέψαιμι: aor. opt. act. of τρέφω.

PAGE 70. 4. ἀφελών τι ἐδίδου, 'he would set aside a portion and send it to him.'

5. δείπνον: cf. p. 5. 15.

7. τῶν συκοφαντούντων τὸν Κρίτωνα, 'of those who accused Crito falsely'; gen. after ἀδικήματα.

9. αὐτῷ, 'against himself'.

11. ὥστε ἀπαλλαγῆναι αὐτοῦ, 'on condition that he got rid of him', i.e. that Archdemus dropped the prosecution.

13. φύλακα, 'as a guard'.

18. τὴν δι' ἀρετῆς ὁδόν, 'the road of virtue', cognate acc.

20. τράπηται, 'he should take'; deliberative subjunct.

22. φύσει, 'in looks'.

24. τοῦ ὄντος, 'than her natural colour'.

PAGE 71. 1. τράπη: 2nd sing. aor. subj. mid. of τρέπω.

4. σκοπούμενος . . . τί ἂν . . . εὖροις, 'considering what you can find'.

8. εὐδαιμονία, κακία, and ἀρετή below: qualities personified.
Cf. 11. 9.

14. προοιμίους ἡδονῆς, 'with prefaces about pleasure'.

17. ἀρετῆς . . . προπάρειθεν, 'in front of virtue', i.e. as a necessary condition of it.

21. ὑπολαβοῦσα, 'interrupting'.

26. ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, 'you are outcast from among gods.'

PAGE 72. 8. εἰ ἐκτείνειας τοὺς περιπάτους, 'if you prolonged the walks', i.e. made them into one long walk.

11. παρετάθη, 'he was tired out'; aor. pass. of παρατείνω.

12. Δί', or Δία: acc. of Ζεύς.

17. ἀπήλλαχεν; 'has he come off?'

19. πῶς ἂν οἶε διατεθῆναι; 'what do you think your condition would have been?' lit. 'how do you think you would have been disposed?'

22. ἀνδρός, 'the mark of a man'.

PAGE 74. 2. τοῦτο δι' ὃ, 'the reason that'.

3. ὥς σφοδρός, 'how impulsive'.

PAGE 75. 2. ἀνείλεν, 'answered', not 'warned', as p. 22. 8.

3. λέγει, 'mean'.

4. οἶδα οὐδαμῶς σοφὸς ὢν, 'I know that I am by no means wise.' ὢν: nom. because it refers to the subject of οἶδα.

7. ὥς . . . ἐλέγξων τὸ μαντεῖον, 'with the idea that I should prove the answer false'.

17. οὐδὲ οἶομαι, 'do not think that I know either'.

23. πάλαι γενομένης τῆς δίκης, 'though the trial took place some time ago'.

24. φαίνεται ἀποθανών, 'it is clear that he died.'

PAGE 76. 2. τοῦ πλοίου: the Salaminia or the Paralus.
Cf. p. 58. 11.

5. τοὺς δις ἑπτὰ: seven youths and seven maidens had been sent every year to Crete to be devoured by the Minotaur. Theseus went with them and killed him, and, in memory of

this, the Athenians sent every year a mission to the festival of Apollo at Delos.

7. εὔξαντο . . . σωθεῖν : sc. Theseus and his companions.

8. ἐξ ἐκείνου, 'since that time'.

9. πέμπουσι : sc. the Athenians.

22. ἕως ἀνοιχθείη, 'till it should be opened'.

24. ἀνοιχθείη : frequentative.

PAGE 77. 2. ἑνδεκα : a board of eleven who had charge of prisons, executions, &c. λύουσι : i.e. are taking the chains off his legs.

5. Ξανθίππην : the wife of Socrates.

13. τῶν κύκνων . . . φαυλότερος . . . τὴν μαντικὴν, 'a poorer prophet than the swans'; 'for you do not believe (he means) that I know what follows death, but the swans know.'

PAGE 78. 18. δειπνήσαντας καὶ συγγενομένους τοῖς φίλοις, 'after dining and enjoying the society of their friends'.

PAGE 79. 4. ἕξεστιν ἀποσπένδειν; 'may I make a drink-offering?' He asks whether there is any to spare as a libation to the gods. The man replies that there is not.

8. τὴν μετοίκησιν τὴν ἐνθένδε ἐκείσε, 'my change of abode from here to there'.

12. ἐμοῦ γε βία, 'against my will at any rate'.

13. ἐγκαλυψάμενος, 'with my head covered'.

16. ἵνα μὴ τοιαῦτα πλημμελοῖεν, 'that they might not make such a discord'.

17. ἐν εὐφημία, 'amidst words of good omen'. Almost 'in peace'.

23. Ἀσκληπίῳ : the god of healing, to whom offering was made by any one on recovery from sickness.

25. δι' ὀλίγου, 'soon'. συνέλαβε, 'closed'.

PAGE 80. 2. ὀγίης, 'with his body still fresh'.

4. ἀνεβίω : 3rd sing. aor. indic. act. of ἀναβιώσκομαι. ἀναβιούς : aor. partic.

5. ἐκεῖ : in the other world.

16, 17. τὰς μὲν ἀνιούσας, τὰς δὲ καταβαινούσας. These souls are coming up out of the earth or down from heaven to begin their life again in the world.

PAGE 81. 5. ὅσα : referring to ἀπάντων.

7. κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ τὴν ἀξίαν ἐκομίζοντο, 'received their due reward on the same scale'.

13. στομίου : the aperture of the Χάσμα leading from below the earth.

16. μή: not οὐ, because the partic. which it qualifies is attached to a frequentative optative.

22. σιγήσαντος, 'when it had not been heard'.

23. αἱ δὲ εὐεργεσίαι ἀντίστροφοι, 'while the rewards were correspondingly great'.

27. οἶον κίονα, 'like a pillar'.

PAGE 82. 11. θνητοῦ γένους, 'of a generation of men'.

12. οὐχ ὑμᾶς δαίμων λήξεται, 'destiny shall not be allotted to you'; lit. 'shall not obtain you by lot'.

13. πρῶτος δὲ ὁ λαχών, 'he that draws the first lot'. Notice the masculine gender. Plato is here thinking of the ψυχαί as individual men.

17. ὁπόσος εἰλήχει, 'in what order he had drawn'; i.e. what his number was.

23. παίδων αὐτοῦ βρώσεις, 'that he would eat his own children'; there is more than one instance of this in Greek legend.

25. προρρηθεῖσιν: see under προερέω.

PAGE 83. πίθηκον ἐνδυομένην, 'putting on (the exterior of) an ape'.

10. δαίμονα, 'the destiny', the same as his βίου παράδειγμα.

13, 14. τὸ τῆς Λήθης πεδίον, τὸν Ἀμέλητα ποταμόν, 'the plain of Forgetfulness', 'the river of Indifference'.

15. ὁ δὲ ἀεὶ πινών, 'each as he drinks'.

18. τοῦ . . . ὕδατος: partitive gen.

19. ὅπη καὶ ὅπως, 'by what road and how'.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

(This index does not contain all the proper names occurring in the book; those about which information is either unnecessary or supplied in the notes are omitted.)

Ἀθηνᾶ, Athena or Pallas, the goddess of wisdom and power.

Ἀθῆναι, Athens; **Ἀθήναζε**, to Athens; **Ἀθήνηθεν**, from Athens; **Ἀθήνησι**, at Athens. **οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι**, the Athenians.

Ἄθος, *gen.* **Ἄθω**. Mt. Athos, at the extremity of the most easterly peninsula of Chalcidice in Macedonia.

Αἰγύπτιος, Egyptian.

Αἴτνη, Mt. Etna, in Sicily.

Ἀλκιβιάδης, Alcibiades, an Athenian statesman and general. He was banished for a time, but commanded the naval forces of Athens in the later part of the Peloponnesian War. He had been superseded before the battle of Aegospotami.

Ἀναξαγόρας, a famous philosopher at Athens, banished on the charge of not believing in the gods of the country.

Ἀπόλλων, Apollo, the god of prophecy, whose most famous oracle was at Delphi.

Ἀρκάς, Arcadian, of Arcadia in the Peloponnese.

Ἀταλάντη, Atalanta, famed for her swiftness in running.

Βοιωτία, Boeotia, a country bordering Attica on the north. **οἱ Βοιωτοί**, the Boeotians.

Βυζάντιον, Byzantium (Constantinople), on the Bosphorus; taken by Pausanias after the battle of Plataea.

Δελφοί, Delphi, in Phocis, the seat of the great oracle of Apollo.

Δευκαλίων, Deucalion, who was saved from the flood, sent by Zeus, in a vessel that he had built.

Δῆλος, the central island of the Cyclades, held sacred because Apollo and Artemis were born in it. **οἱ Δῆλιοι**, the Delians.

Εἰλωτές, Helots, the serfs of the Spartans.

Ἕλληνες, Greeks. **Ἑλληνικός**, Grecian; *fem. adj.* **Ἑλληνίς**.

Ἑλλήσποντος, Hellespont or Dardanelles, between the Sea of Marmora and the Aegean.

Ἐρέτρια, a town in the island of Euboea, opposite the north coast of Attica. **Ἐρετριεύς**, an Eretrian.

Ἑρμῆς, *voc.* **Ἑρμῆ**, Hermes, son of Zeus and Maia, the herald of the gods.

Ζεύς, *acc.* **Δία**, *gen.* **Διός**, the greatest of the Greek gods.

Ἡρακλῆς, *voc.* **Ἡράκλεις**, Hercules (Latin Hercules), the greatest of the Greek heroes or demi-gods. He had a famous temple, **Ἡράκλειον**, at Athens.

Θερμοπύλαι, Thermopylae, the pass from Thessaly into southern Greece, where Leonidas and the three hundred Spartans opposed the host of Xerxes and were surrounded.

Θερσίτης, Thersites, one of the Greeks at Troy, famed for his deformity and impudence; punished by Ulysses for his abuse of Agamemnon.

Θῆβαι, Thebes, capital of Boeotia. **οἱ Θηβαῖοι**, the Thebans.

Θράκη, Thrace, between Macedonia and the Black Sea.

Ἰκάριον πέλαγος, the Icarian sea, between Ionia and the Cyclades, so named from Icarus, son of Daedalus, who fell into it.

Ἴωνες, Ionians, dwellers in the cities of Asia Minor colonized by Ionian Greeks.

Ἴωνία, the district of the Ionian Greeks.

Καλλικρατίδας, Callicratidas, the Spartan admiral at Arginusae.

Καππαδοκία, Cappadocia, a district east of the kingdom of Lydia.

Κέρκυρα, Corcyra, now Corfu, an island on the west of Greece.

Κιλικία, Cilicia, a district on the south coast of Asia Minor.

Κόρινθος, Corinth, a city in the Peloponnese, at the west of the Isthmus.

Κρόνος, Cronus, the Titan god, father of Zeus, by whom he was dethroned.

Κύκλωπες, Cyclopes, giants who forged the thunderbolts of Zeus in the workshops under Mt. Etna.

Κύπρος, Cyprus, a large island in the east of the Mediterranean, south of Cilicia.

Λακεδαίμων, Lacedaemon, also called Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the south of the Peloponnese. **οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι**, the Lacedaemonians.

Λακωνική, Laconia.

Λέσβος, a large island off the coast of Asia Minor.

Λοξίας, title of Apollo.

Λυδοί, the people of Lydia, a country in the west of Asia Minor.

Λύσανδρος, Lysander, the Spartan admiral, who gained the victory at Aegospotami and reduced Athens to submission.

Μέμφις, the capital of Egypt.

Μῆδοι, Medes, a powerful people of Asia, who formed part of the Persian empire after their conquest by Cyrus; often used as an equivalent for Persians. **Μηδία**, a Median woman. **Μηδικός**, Median.

Μίδας, a king of Phrygia, famous for his great wealth.

Ξέρξης, son of Darius I, king of Persia from 485 to 465 B.C.

Ὀδυσσεύς, Odysseus or Ulysses, one of the greatest of the Greek warriors at Troy, famous for his long wandering on his return.

Ὀλυμπία, Olympia, a town in the west of the Peloponnese, where the great games were held.

Ὀρφεύς, the renowned Thracian minstrel, whose music charmed wild beasts and even trees and rocks.

Παρνασσός, Parnassus, a mountain near Delphi, the abode of Apollo and the Muses.

Πειραιεύς, *acc.* **Πειραιᾶ**, *gen.* **Πειραιῶς**, Piræus, the port of Athens, connected with the city by the Long Walls.

Πελοπόννησος, the Peloponnese, the part of Greece that is south of the Isthmus of Corinth. **οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι**, the Peloponnesians; often used for the Lacedaemonians and their allies.

Πέρσης, *plur.* **Πέρσαι**, a Persian.

Πλάταια or **Πλαταιαί**, a city of Boeotia near the border of Attica. **Πλαταιᾶσιν**, at Plataea. **οἱ Πλαταιῆς**, *gen.* **Πλαταιῶν**, the Plataeans.

Πυθία, the Pythian, or Delphian, priestess, who pronounced the oracles of Apollo at Delphi.

Σάμος, a large island in the Aegean, near Ephesus.

Σάρδεις, Sardis, the capital of Lydia.

Σικυών, Sicyon, a city in the Peloponnese, north-west of Corinth.

Σόλων, a renowned Athenian legislator; one of the seven Wise Men.

Σούνιον, Sunium, a promontory at the extreme south of Attica.

Σπάρτη, Sparta, the capital of Laconia. **Σπαρτιάτης**, a

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>true-born Spartan, a descendant of the Dorian conquerors.</p> <p>Σωκράτης, the philosopher, the friend of Xenophon and Plato. He lived from 469 to 399 B.C.</p> <p>Ταίναρος, Taenarus, the most southern promontory of Laconia.</p> <p>Τάρας, Tarentum, a Greek</p> | <p>settlement in the south of Italy.</p> <p>Τραπεζοῦς, <i>acc.</i> <i>Τραπεζοῦντα</i>, Trapezus, now Trebizond; a Greek settlement on the southern shore of the Black Sea.</p> <p>Φοῖβος, Phoebus or Apollo.</p> <p>Χῖος, an island in the Aegean off the coast of Ionia.</p> |
|---|--|

VOCABULARY

Unless marked otherwise, nouns in *-ος* are masculine and nouns in *-α* are feminine. The gender of nouns in *-η* and in *-ον* is not marked. The stems of consonant nouns are given except those of neuters in *-α* and in *-ος*.

The part of speech is given after all prepositions; it is not given after other words except for some special reason.

Tenses of compound verbs will be found in the Vocabulary usually under the simple forms.

ἀγαθός, good.

ἄγαλμα, *n.*, image, statue.

ἀγανακτέω, am angry; am displeased at (*dat.*).

ἀγαπάω, love.

ἄγγειον, vessel.

ἀγγέλλω (*aor.* ἤγγειλα), report, tell.

ἄγγελος, messenger.

ἀγείρω, collect, muster.

ἀγνοέω, do not know, do not recognize.

ἀγορά, market, market-place, place of assembly.

ἄγριος, wild, fierce.

ἄγροικος, boor.

ἄγρός, field, land.

ἄγω (*aor.* ἤγαγον), lead, bring; *imperat.* ἄγε, come.

ἀγών (*st.* ἀγών-), *m.*, contest, games.

ἀγωνίζομαι, struggle, fight, compete.

ἄδεια, safe conduct, pardon.

ἀδελφός, brother.

ἀδικέω, injure.

ἀδίκημα, *n.*, wrong, violent act, crime.

ἀδικία, injustice.

ἀδικος, unjust; *adv.* ἀδίκως, unjustly.

ἀδύνατος, impossible.

ᾄδω, sing.

αἰί, always; *after the article*, from time to time.

ἀθάνατος, immortal.

ἀθλητής, athlete.

ἀθροίζω, collect, muster.

ἄθροος, gathered, in a body.

ἀθυμία, despondency.

αἰγιαλός, sea-shore, beach.

αἰδώς (*dat.* αἰδοῖ), *f.*, modesty.

αἰθρία, clear sky.

αἶθω, burn.

αἶξ (*st.* αἶγ-), *c.*, goat.

αἵρεσις, *f.*, choice.

αἰρέω (*aor. act.* εἶλον, *aor. pass.* ἤρθεην), take, catch; *mid.* choose.

αἶρω, raise.

αἰσθάνομαι (*aor.* ᾗσθόμην), perceive.
 αἰσχρός, disgraceful.
 αἰσχύνομαι, am ashamed.
 αἰτέω, ask, beg.
 αἰτία, cause, blame.
 αἰτιάομαι, blame.
 αἴτιος responsible for (*gen.*).
 αἰχμάλωτος, prisoner.
 ἀκολουθέω (*dat.*), follow.
 ἀκόλουθος, attendant.
 ἀκούω (*perf.* ἀκήκοα), hear (*acc.* or *gen.*).
 ἄκρα, promontory.
 ἀκροθίνιον, first fruits (*of spoil*).
 ἀκρόπολις, *f.*, citadel, acropolis.
 ἄκρος, highest, outermost; τὸ ἄκρον, the height, summit.
 ἀκρωτήριον, promontory.
 ἀκρίς (*st.* ἀκτῆ-), *f.*, ray.
 ἄκων, unwilling.
 ἀλεκτρυών (*st.* ἀλεκτρυον-), *m.*, cock.
 ἀλήθεια, truth.
 ἀληθής, true.
 ἄλις, *adv.*, enough.
 ἀλίσκομαι (*aor.* ἔαλων or ἤλων), am taken.
 ἀλκιμος, brave.
 ἀλλά, but.
 ἀλλαγῇ, change.
 ἀλλήλους (*no nom.*), each other.
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο, other, another; *adv.* ἄλλῃ, elsewhere, another way; ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, in different directions.
 ἄλλοτε, at another time, before this.
 ἄλλως, otherwise, in other respects.

ἄλμυρός, brackish.
 ἀλογίστως, thoughtlessly.
 ἄλφιτα (*n. plur.*), barley meal.
 ἄλώπηξ (*st.* ἄλωπεκ-), *f.*, fox.
 ἄλωσις, *f.*, capture.
 ἅμα, *adv.*, at the same time; *prep. w. dat.*, together with, at the same time as.
 ἅμαξα, waggon.
 ἁμαρτάνω (*fut.* ἁμαρτήσομαι, *aor.* ἤμαρτον), miss, go wrong.
 ἁμαρτία, fault.
 ἁμαχος, impregnable.
 ἁμείνων, *comp. of* ἀγαθός, better.
 ἀμελέω (*gen.*), neglect, overlook.
 ἀμέλης, *acc.* ἀμέλητα, careless, indifferent.
 ἀμύνω, keep off, aid (*dat.*); *mid.*, defend myself.
 ἀμφί, *prep. w. acc.*, about.
 ἀμφίβολος, attacked on both sides.
 ἀμφοτέρω, both.
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν, on both sides.
 ἄν (1) marks the apodosis of a conditional sentence, (2) follows pronouns and conjunctions with the subj.
 ἀνα-βαίνω, go up, mount.
 ἀνα-βάλλω, put off; often in *mid.*
 ἀνα-βιβάζω, take up, bring up, mount, put up (*on horseback*).
 ἀνα-βιώσκομαι (*aor. indic.* ἀνεβίων, *aor. partic.* ἀναβιούς), come to life again.
 ἀνα-βλέπω, look up.
 ἀναγκάζω, compel.

ἀναγκαῖος, necessary, fated.
 ἀνάγκη, necessity.
 ἀνάγραφτος, recorded, registered.
 ἀν-άγω, put out to sea (*trans.*); *mid.*, put out to sea (*in-trans.*).
 ἀναγωγή, a putting out to sea.
 ἀνα-δείκνυμι, hold up, display.
 ἀνάθημα, *n.*, offering.
 ἀναιδής, shameless, immodest.
 ἀναίρεσις, *f.*, recovery (*for burial*).
 ἀν-αιρέω (*aor.* ἀνέιλον), take up, destroy, kill; answer (*of oracles*); *mid.*, take up (*especially of dead bodies for burial*), recover, save.
 ἀναισχυντία, shamelessness.
 ἀναίτιος, blameless.
 ἀνα-καλέω, recall.
 ἀνα-κόπτω (*aor. pass.* ἀνεκόπην), beat back.
 ἀνα-κράζω (*aor.* ἀνέκραγον), shout out.
 ἀνα-κρούω, push back; *mid.*, back water.
 ἀνακωχή, armistice.
 ἀνα-λαμβάνω, take up, take, recover.
 ἀναλίσκω, spend, kill.
 ἀνα-μνησκόμαι, remember.
 ἀναμφισβήτητος, indisputable.
 ἀνα-παύω, give rest to, relieve, stop, hinder; *mid.*, rest.
 ἀνα-πέμπω, send up.
 ἀνα-πέτομαι (*fut.* ἀναπήσομαι), fly up, fly away.
 ἀνα-στενάζω, groan.
 ἀνα-στρέφω, turn back.
 ἀνα-τίθημι, dedicate.
 ἀνα-τρέφω, feed up.

ἀνα-φαίνω, display; *pass.* (*aor.* ἀνεφάνην), come into sight, appear.
 ἀνα-φρονέω, recover senses.
 ἀνα-χωρέω, withdraw, retreat.
 ἀναχώρησις, *f.*, retreat, retirement.
 ἀνδραποδίζω, enslave.
 ἀνδράποδον, slave.
 ἀνδρεία, courage.
 ἀνδρείος, brave.
 ἀν-εἰμι, go up.
 ἀν-έλκω, draw up.
 ἄνεμος, wind.
 ἄνευ, *prep. w. gen.*, without.
 ἀν-ευρίσκω, find, discover.
 ἀν-έχω, hold up, support; *mid.*, endure.
 ἀνὴρ (*st.* ἀνδρ-), man, husband.
 ἀνθρώπειος, belonging to man;
 τὰ ἀνθρώπεια, human affairs.
 ἀνθρώπινος, human.
 ἄνθρωπος, man (*often as a general term, including all human beings*).
 ἀνιάω, hurt.
 ἀν-ίστημι, *trans. tenses*, raise up; *intrans. tenses and mid.*, rise, stand up.
 ἀν-ίσχω, rise (*of the sun*).
 ἄνοδος, *f.*, way up.
 ἀνόητος, senseless, foolish.
 ἀν-οίγω (*imperf.* ἀνέωγον, *aor.* ἀνέωξα, *perf. pass.* ἀνέωγμαι), open.
 ἀν-ορθόω, put back.
 ἀντ-αιτέω, ask in return.
 ἀντ-αν-άγω (*act. and mid.*), put to sea against.
 ἀντ-εἶπον (*aor. with no present in use*), reply.

ἀντ-έχω, hold out, endure.
 ἀντί, *prep. w. gen.*, instead of.
 ἀντι-γράφω, write in reply.
 ἀντικρυς, *adv.*, straight on.
 ἀντι-λαμβάνομαι, lay hold of (*gen.*).
 ἀντίον, *prep. w. gen.*, opposite.
 ἀντι-παρα-τάσσω or -τάττω, draw up in opposition.
 ἀντι-παταγέω (*dat.*), drown (*a noise*).
 ἀντι-στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp against (*dat.*).
 ἀντίστροφος, corresponding.
 ἀντι-τάσσω or -τάττω, draw up in opposition.
 ἀνυπόδητος, barefoot.
 ἄνω, *adv.*, above, up; ἐν τῷ ἄνω, above.
 ἄνωθεν, from above, above.
 ἀξία, due, desert.
 ἀξιόλογος, remarkable, important.
 ἄξιος, worthy, worth (*gen.*); *adv.* ἄξίως, worthily, in a manner worthy.
 ἀξιόω, claim, ask, think right.
 ἀξίωμα, *n.*, esteem, repute.
 αἰοιδός, singer.
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω, report.
 ἀπ-αγορεύω, forbid.
 ἀπ-άγω, lead away, take off.
 ἀπ-αιτέω, ask back.
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω or -αλλάττω, set free, relieve; *intrans. (perf. ἀπήλλαχα)*, get or come off; *pass. (aor. ἀπηλλάγην)*, am rid of (*gen.*), go away.
 ἀπ-αντάω, meet (*dat.*).
 ἅπας, all.
 ἀπάτη, deceit.
 ἀπειλέω, threaten.

ἀπ-εimi (εἰμί), am away, am absent.
 ἀπ-εimi (εἶμι), go away.
 ἀπειρος, inexperienced, unacquainted with (*gen.*).
 ἀπ-ελαύνω, drive away, march away.
 ἀπ-ερύκω, keep off, keep away.
 ἀπ-έρχομαι, go away, depart.
 ἀπ-εχθάνομαι (*aor. ἀπηχθόμην*), incur hatred (*dat.*).
 ἀπ-έχω, am distant.
 ἀπιστέω (*dat.*), disbelieve, distrust.
 ἀπιστος, distrustful.
 ἀπό, *prep. w. gen.*, from.
 ἀπο-βαίνω (*aor. ἀπέβην, perf. ἀποβέβηκα*), happen, result, prove true; disembark.
 ἀπο-βάλλω, throw away, lose.
 ἀπόβασις, *f.*, landing.
 ἀπο-βλέπω, look away (*from everything else at one*), stare.
 ἀπο-δείκνυμι, show, prove, appoint.
 ἀπο-δέω, lack (*gen.*).
 ἀπο-διδράσκω, run away.
 ἀπο-δίδωμι, give back, pay.
 ἀπο-θνήσκω, die.
 ἀπο-θύω, sacrifice.
 ἀπ-οικοδομέω, wall up, barricade.
 ἀπ-οκνέω, shrink from (*acc.*).
 ἀπο-κόπτω, cut off.
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι, answer.
 ἀπο-κρούομαι, repel.
 ἀπο-κτείνω, kill.
 ἀπο-λαμβάνω, take back, get back, cut off.
 ἀπο-λείπω, leave.
 ἀπ-όλλυμι (*aor. act. ἀπώλεσα, aor. mid. ἀπώλομην*), de-

- stroy, lose; *mid. with perf.*
act. ἀπόλωλα, perish.
 ἀπο-λογέομαι, plead in defence.
 ἀπο-λύω, acquit.
 ἀπο-πέμπω, send away.
 ἀπο-πίπτω, fall off.
 ἀπο-πλέω, sail away, sail back.
 ἀπορέω, doubt, am perplexed.
 ἀπορία, difficulty, perplexity, want.
 ἀπορος, impossible.
 ἀπορ-ρίπτω, cast out.
 ἀπο-ορχέομαι, lose by dancing, dance away.
 ἀπο-σημαίνω, allude.
 ἀπο-σήπομαι (*perf.* ἀποσέσηπα), lose by mortification.
 ἀπο-σπένδω, make a drink-offering.
 ἀπόστασις, *f.*, revolt.
 ἀπο-στέλλω (*aor.* ἀπέστειλα), send.
 ἀποστροφή, refuge, resort.
 ἀπο-τέμνω (*aor.* ἀπέτεμον), cut off.
 ἀπότομος, precipitous.
 ἀπο-τρέπω, *trans.*, turn back; *mid. intrans.*, turn back.
 ἀπο-φαίνω, prove.
 ἀπο-φεύγω, escape.
 ἀπο-χώννυμι (*aor.* ἀπέχωσα), block up.
 ἀπο-χωρέω, withdraw, retreat.
 ἀπο-ψύχω, die.
 ἀπράγμων, unemployed, quiet.
 ἀπρακτος, unsuccessful.
 ἀπροσδόκητος, unexpected; *adv.* ἀπροσδοκήτως, unexpectedly.
 ἀπτω, set on fire.
- ἀπ-ωθέω (*aor. partic.* ἀπώσας), push off.
 ἀργύριον, money.
 ἀργυρούς, of silver.
 ἀρέσκω (*acc. or dat.*), please.
 ἀρετή, virtue.
 ἀριθμέω, count.
 ἀριστάω, have breakfast.
 ἀριστερός, *adj.*, left (*hand*).
 εἰς ἀριστεράν, to the left.
 ἐξ ἀριστερῶς, on the left.
 ἄριστον, breakfast.
 ἀριστοποιέομαι, get breakfast.
 ἄριστος, *superl.* of ἀγαθός, best.
 ἀρκτούρος, Arcturus (*the constellation*).
 ἄρνιος, of the lamb.
 ἄρρην, male.
 ἄρτος, loaf.
 ἀρχαῖος, ancient.
 ἀρχή, beginning, rule, sovereignty.
 ἀρχηγός, leader.
 ἄρχω (*gen.*), command, rule, begin; am in command; *mid.*, begin (*followed by infin. or gen.*).
 ἄρχων (*pres. partic. of ἄρχω*), ruler, commander. At Athens, οἱ Ἀρχοντες, Archons (*the chief magistrates, nine in number*).
 ἀσέβεια, impiety.
 ἀσελγής, outrageous.
 ἀσέληνος, moonless.
 ἀσθένεια, weakness.
 ἀσθενής, weak.
 ἄσιτος, without food.
 ἀσκέω, train.
 ἀσκός, wine-skin.
 ἀσμενέστατα (*superl. adv. of ἄσμενος*), most gladly.

ἄσμενος, glad, to be rendered
 by the *adv.* gladly.
 ἀσπάζομαι, embrace.
 ἀσπλάθος, thorn-bush.
 ἀσπίς, *f.*, shield.
 ἀστακτί, *adv.* in floods.
 ἀστεῖος, witty.
 ἀστραπή, lightning.
 ἄστυ, *n.*, city, town.
 ἀσφάλεια, safety.
 ἀσφαλής, safe.
 ἀτιμάζω, dishonour.
 ἀτμίζω, steam.
 ἀτραπός, *f.*, path.
 ἀτριβής, pathless.
 αὐ, on the other hand.
 αὖθις, again.
 αὐλῆος, belonging to the court;
 αὐλ. θύρα, house door.
 αὐλέω, play on the flute, play
 (generally, e. g. on a horn).
 αὐλητής, flute-player.
 αὐλητρίς, flute-girl.
 αὐξάνω, increase (*trans.*); *pass.*,
 grow.
 αὐτίκα, forthwith.
 αὐτόθεν, then and there.
 αὐτόθι, there.
 αὐτοκράτωρ, independent, ple-
 nipotentiary.
 αὐτόν, for *ἐαυτόν*, himself (*re-*
flexive).
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό, self; in *oblique*
cases, him, her, it; ὁ αὐτός
 or αὐτός, the same.
 αὐτοῦ, here, there.
 αὐχμός, squalor, dirt.
 ἀφ-αἰρέω, take away.
 ἀφανής, unseen.
 ἀφανίζω, hide from sight;
pass., disappear.
 ἄφθονος, plentiful.

ἀφ-ίημι (*aor. act.* ἀφῆκα, *aor.*
inf. ἀφεῖναι), let go, let
 alone, throw.
 ἀφ-ικνεόμαι (*aor.* ἀφικόμεν,
perf. ἀφῖγμαι), come.
 ἄφιξις, *f.*, arrival.
 ἄφλαστα, *plur.*, the stern of a
 ship (*with its ornaments*).
 ἄφρων, out of one's senses.
 ἄφρωνος, dumb.
 ἄχθομαι, am grieved, am vexed.
 ἀχρεῖος, useless.
 ἄχρηστος, useless.
 βάδην, *adv.*, step by step, at
 a walk.
 βαδίζω, walk.
 βαίνω (*aor. indic.* ἔβην, *aor.*
inf. βῆναι, *perf. indic.*
 βέβηκα), go.
 βαλανεῖον, bath.
 βαλλάντιον, purse.
 βάλλω (*aor. act.* ἔβαλον, *aor.*
pass. ἐβλήθην, *perf. pass.*
 βέβλημαι), throw, hurl, pelt.
 βαρβαρικός, native.
 βάρβαρος, barbarian (i.e. *not*
Greek).
 βάρος, *n.*, weight, weariness.
 βαρύνω, weigh down, weary.
 βασίλειον or βασίλεια (*plur.*),
 palace.
 βασιλεύς, king.
 βασιλεύω, reign, am king of
 (*gen.*).
 βεβαίως, surely, certainly.
 βέλος, *n.*, missile.
 βέλτιον, *compar. adv.* of ἀγαθός,
 better.
 βέλτιστος, *superl. of* ἀγαθός,
 best.
 βῆμα, *n.*, platform.

βία, force; **βίᾱ**, in spite of (*gen.*).
βιάζομαι, carry by force, force
 a way.

βίαιος, violent, overbearing.

βιβάζω (*fut.* βιβῶ, *aor.* ἐβί-
 βασα), make to go.

βίος, life.

βιοτεύω, live.

βλέπω, look.

βοάω, call out, cry, shout.

βοή, shout.

βοήθεια, help.

βοηθέω (*dat.*), help, come to the
 rescue.

βοηθός, helping, helpful.

βουλεύω, resolve; am a member
 of the **βουλή** (*Council of
 Five Hundred at Athens*);
mid., deliberate,

βούλομαι (*imperf.* ἤβουλόμην or
 ἐβουλόμην), wish.

βοῦς, *c.*, cow, bull, ox.

βραδύς, slow.

βραδύτερον, *compar. adv.* of
 βραδύς, slower.

βραχύς, short; *adv.* βραχέως.
 shortly.

βροντή, thunder.

βρόχος, noose.

βρώσις, *f.*, eating.

βωμός, altar.

γαμβρός, brother-in-law.

γαμέω (*fut.* γαμῶ), marry.

γάμος, marriage, wedding;
often in plur.

γάρ, for.

γαστήρ (*st.* γαστερ-, *gen.* γα-
 στρός), *f.*, belly.

γε, at least, at any rate.

γελάω (*fut.* γελάσομαι, *aor.*
 ἐγέλασα), laugh.

γέλως (*st.* γελωτ-), *m.*, laughter.

γελωτοποιός, buffoon.

γενεά, family, descent.

γένεσις, *f.*, birth.

γενναῖος, noble, high-minded.

γένος, *n.*, family, race, genera-
 tion.

γέρρον, oblong shield.

γέρων (*st.* γεροντ-), old man, old.

γεωργέω, work on a farm.

γῆ, land.

γῆδιον, plot of land.

γίγνομαι (*fut.* γενήσομαι, *aor.*

ἐγενόμην, *perf.* γέγονα and
 γεγένημαι), am born, become,
 am made, am, happen.

γινώσκω (*aor.* ἔγνων, *aor.*
partic. γνούς, *perf.* ἔγνωκα),
 learn, understand, know.

γνώμη, mind, opinion, decision.

γνωρίζω, recognize.

γονεύς, parent.

γόνυ (*st.* γονατ-), *n.*, knee,
 joint.

γράμμα, *n.*, letter (*of alphabet*);
plur., letter, epistle.

γραφή, writing, document.

γυμνικός, gymnastic, athletic.

γυμνός, naked, unclad.

γυνή (*st.* γυναικ-), woman, wife.

δαιμόνιος, wonderful.

δαίμων (*st.* δαιμον-), *m.*, fate,
 destiny.

δάκρυ, *n.*, tear.

δακρύω, weep.

δακτύλιος, ring.

δάκτυλος, finger, toe.

δαρεικός, daric (*a Persian gold
 coin*).

δασμός, tribute.

δασύς, bushy.

δέ, but, and.
 δεῖ, *impers.*, it is necessary, it is right.
 δέιδω (*perf. partic. δεδιώς*), fear.
 δείκνυμι, show, point out.
 δειλός, cowardly.
 δεινός, terrible, strange, alarming; *followed by infin.*, wonderful at, great at.
 δειπνέω, dine.
 δεῖπνον, dinner.
 δειπνοποιέομαι, have dinner.
 δέκα, ten.
 δεκάκις, ten times.
 δέκατος, tenth.
 δελφίς (*st. δελφιν-*), *m.*, dolphin.
 δεξιός, *adj.*, right (*hand*); ἐν δεξιᾷ or ἐκ δεξιᾶς, on the right; εἰς δεξιάν, to the right.
 δέομαι (*gen.*), need, ask.
 δέος, *n.*, fear.
 δέρμα, *n.*, hide, skin.
 δεσμωτήριον, prison.
 δεσπότης, master.
 δεῦρο, hither.
 δευτεραίος, *adj.*, on the second day.
 δεύτερος, second; τὸ δεύτερον, a second time.
 δέχομαι, receive.
 δέω, bind.
 δή, indeed, so, then (*giving emphasis, but often not actually translated*).
 δήλος, clear, evident.
 δηλόω, make clear, tell, state.
 δημαγωγός, leading the people; ἀνὴρ δημαγωγός, a popular leader.
 δῆμος, people.
 δημοσίᾳ, by act of the state, at the public charge.

δημοσιόω, confiscate.
 δήπου, of course, I think.
 διὰ, *prep. w. acc.*, on account of, for the sake of; *w. gen.*, through, by means of, at an interval of.
 διαβαίνω, cross.
 διαβάλλω, slander.
 διάβασις, *f.*, crossing, passage.
 διαβατός, fordable.
 διαβιβάζω, carry across.
 διαβολή, charge, slander.
 δι-άγω, pass, spend; live.
 δια-δίδωμι, distribute.
 δια-δικάζω, give judgment.
 δια-κινδυνεύω, run all risks.
 δια-κλάω, break in pieces.
 δια-κομίζω, carry over.
 διακονέω, serve.
 δια-κόπτω, cut through.
 διακόσιοι, two hundred.
 δια-κωλύω, prevent.
 δια-λαγχάνω, divide by lot.
 δια-λέγομαι (*aor. διελέχθην*), converse (*dat.*).
 διάλυσις, *f.*, breaking up, ending.
 δια-λύω, break up, put an end to; *pass.*, disperse.
 δι-αμαρτάνω (*gen.*), miss, fail in.
 δια-νοέομαι, purpose, resolve.
 διάνοια, purpose, intent.
 διάπειρα, experiment.
 διαπέμπω, send across, send about, send round.
 δια-πλέω, sail across.
 δια-πράσσω or -πράττω, finish, settle.
 διαρ-ρίπτω, throw about.
 δια-σκεδάννυμι (*aor. διεσκεδάσα, perf. pass. partic. διεσκεδασμένος*), scatter, disband.

δια-σκευάζομαι, prepare, get ready.

δια-σκοπέω, consider well.

δια-τελέω, finish, continue
(often with a partic. attached to it).

δια-τίθημι, arrange, dispose.

δια-τρίβω, spend time, live, stay.

διαφέρω, differ from (*gen.*).

δια-φεύγω, escape.

δια-φθείρω, ruin, destroy.

διάφορος (*dat.*), at variance with, at enmity with.

δια-φυλάσσω or -φυλάττω, keep carefully.

διδάσκαλος, teacher.

διδάσκω, teach.

δίδωμι (*aor. act. ἔδωκα, perf. pass. δέδομαι*), offer, give.

δί-ειμι (*εἶμι*), go through.

δι-είργω, separate.

δι-έξ-ειμι (*εἶμι*), will relate.

δι-εξ-έρχομαι, go through, recount in full, play to the end.

δι-έρχομαι, go through.

δι-έχω, am apart.

δι-ηγέομαι, relate.

δι-ήκω, go through, go along.

δι-ίστημι, *intrans. tenses*, part, separate.

δίκαιος, just; τὸ δίκαιον, justice.

δικαστήριον, court of justice.

δικαστής, judge.

δίκελλα, mattock, spade.

δίκη, justice, punishment, trial; δίκην δοῦναι, to be punished.

δίκροτος, with two banks of oars manned.

δίό, wherefore.

δίοδος, *f.*, thoroughfare.

δι-ορύσσω, dig through.

διότι, because.

δῖς, twice.

διφθέρα, leather, hide, leather coat.

δίφρος, seat, couch.

δίχα, *adv.*, at variance, divided.

διψάω, am thirsty.

δίψος, *n.*, thirst.

διώκω, pursue.

δοκέω (*aor. ἔδοξα*), seem, think; *impers.* δοκεῖ, it seems, it seems good, it is determined.

δόκιμος, notable, in high position.

δολιχος, long course.

δόλος, treachery.

δόξα, expectation.

δοράτιον, short spear.

δόρυ (*st. δοράτ-, dat. δορί*), *n.*, spear.

δορυφορέω, attend as a body-guard.

δορυφόρος, spear-bearing, one of a body-guard.

δουλεύω, am a slave.

δούλος, slave.

δοῦπος, noise.

δράω, do.

δρόμος, running, race-course.

δύναμαι (*imperf. ἠδυνάμην or ἔδυνάμην, aor. ἠδυνήθην or ἔδυνήθην*), am able.

δύναμις, *f.*, power.

δυνατός, able, powerful; possible. κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν, to the best of one's ability.

δύνω, set.

δύο, two.

δύσθυμος, desponding, melancholy.

δυσμή, *usually in plur.*, setting.

δυσπρόσδοτος, difficult of approach.

δυστυχής, unfortunate.

δώδεκα, twelve.

δωμάτιον, bed-room.

δωρέομαι, give.

δῶρον, gift.

ἐάν, if.

ἐαρ (*dat. ἡρι*), *n.*, spring.

ἐαυτόν, himself (*reflexive*).

ἐάω (*imperf. εἶω*), allow.

ἐβδομήκοντα, seventy.

ἐβδομος, seventh.

ἐγείρω, rouse.

ἐγ-κατα-λείπω, leave behind in.

ἐγ-γράφω, write in.

ἐγγύς, *adv. and prep. w. gen.*, near, near to.

ἐγ-καλύπτω, wrap.

ἐγ-κείμαι, lie in.

ἐγ-κρούω, hammer in.

ἐγχειρίδιον, dagger.

ἐγ-χωρέω, give room; *impers.*

ἐγχωρεῖ, there is time, it is possible.

ἐγώ, I.

ἐγωγε, I at least.

ἐδαφος, *n.*, base, level of the ground.

εδῶλια, *plur.*, rowing benches.

ἐθελοντής, volunteer.

ἐθέλω (*aor. ἠθέλησα*), wish, am willing.

ἔθνος, *n.*, nation.

ἔθος, *n.*, habit.

εἰ, if.

εἶδον (*used as aor. of ὁράω*), saw.

εἰκάζω, conjecture, infer.

εἴκοσι, twenty.

εἰκότως, reasonably, naturally.

εἰκών (*st. εἰκον-*), *f.*, portrait.

εἰμί, am.

εἶμι (*imperf. ἦειν, imperat. ἴθι*), go (*pres. indic. having a fut. sense*).

εἴπερ, if indeed.

εἶπον (*used as aor. of λέγω*), said, spoke, ordered (*dat.*).

εἴργω, repel, drive back, stop from.

εἰρεσία, rowing, beating (*of wings*).

εἴρημαι (*used as perf. pass. of λέγω*), have been said.

εἰρήνη, peace.

εἰς or ἐς, to, into, for.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, one.

εἰσ-άγω, bring in.

εἰσαεῖ, for ever.

εἰσ-ακοντίζω, hurl javelins.

εἰσ-βαίνω, embark.

εἰσ-βιβάζω, put on board.

εἴσ-εμι, go in.

εἰσ-έρχομαι, come in, go in.

εἰσ-κομίζω, introduce.

εἰσ-νέω, swim to.

εἴσοδος, *f.*, way in, entrance.

εἴσομαι (*fut. of οἶδα*), shall know.

εἰσ-πίπτω, fall into, rush into.

εἰσπλους, sailing in, entrance of a harbour.

εἰσ-φέρω, bring in.

εἴτα, then, next.

εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or.

εἴωθα, am accustomed.

ἐκ, (*before a vowel*) ἐξ, *prep. w. gen.*, out of, from, in consequence of.

ἕκαστος, each.
 ἐκάστοτε, on each occasion, at any time.
 ἑκάτερος, each of two.
 ἐκατέρωθεν, on both sides of.
 ἐκατόμβη, hecatomb, offering of a hundred beasts.
 ἑκατόν, a hundred.
 ἐκ-βαίνω, go out, disembark.
 ἐκ-βάλλω, cast out.
 ἔκγονον, offspring, young.
 ἐκ-δέρω, scourge.
 ἔκδυσις, *f.*, way out.
 ἐκεῖ, there.
 ἐκεῖθεν, thence.
 ἐκεῖνος, *η, -ο*, he, she, it; that.
 ἐκείσε, thither.
 ἐκκαίδεκα, sixteen.
 ἐκκλησία, meeting, assembly; especially, at Athens, the assembly of the whole body of citizens for legislation.
 ἐκ-κολάπτω, erase.
 ἐκ-κομίζω, carry out (*to safety*).
 ἐκ-λέγω, choose.
 ἐκ-λείπω, leave, abandon.
 ἐκ-πέμπω, send out.
 ἐκ-πηδάω, jump out.
 ἐκ-πίνω, drink to the end, drain.
 ἐκ-πλέω, sail out.
 ἐκ-πλήσσω, scare, frighten.
 ἔκπλους, passage out, outlet (*from a harbour*).
 ἐκ-πολιορκέω, take by siege or blockade, force to surrender.
 ἐκ-τείνω, stretch out, prolong.
 ἐκ-τυφλώ, blind.
 ἐκ-φέρω, carry out, carry to land.
 ἐκ-χέω, pour out.
 ἐκών, willing.
 ἔλαιον, olive oil.

ἐλάσσων or ἐλάττων, less, smaller; *plur.* fewer.
 ἐλαύνω (*aor.* ἤλασα), drive, drive on.
 ἐλαφρῶς, nimbly.
 ἐλεγείον, couplet (*hexameter and pentameter*).
 ἐλέγχω, refute, convict, prove.
 ἐλευθερία, freedom.
 ἐλευθέριος, *-ον*, noble.
 ἐλεύθερος, free.
 ἐλευθερώ, make free, free.
 ἐλευθέρωσις, *f.*, freeing, freedom.
 ἔλκω (*aor.* εἴλκυσα), drag, haul.
 ἐλληνίζω, speak Greek.
 ἐλπίζω, hope, expect.
 ἐλπίς (*st.* ἐλπίδ-), *f.*, hope, expectation.
 ἐμ-βάλλω, *trans.*, throw in, thrust in, lay on, inflict; *intrans.*, enter (*as an enemy*), run against, ram (*of ships*), flow into.
 ἐμέω, am sick.
 ἐμμένω, abide by (*dat.*).
 ἐμός, my.
 ἐμ-πίπρημι (*aor.* ἐνέπρησα), set on fire, burn.
 ἐμ-πίπτω, fall on (*dat.*).
 ἔμπρους, alive.
 ἐμποδών, *adv.*, in the way.
 ἔμπροσθεν, *adv. and prep. w. gen.*, in front, in front of.
 ἐμ-φράσσω or ἐμφράττω, block up.
 ἐν, *prep. w. dat.*, in, on.
 ἐν-άγω, incite.
 ἔναιμος, having blood.
 ἐναντίος, opposite, adverse.
 ἔνατος, ninth.
 ἔνδεκα, eleven.

ἐν-διαίτομαι, live in.
 ἐν-δίδωμι, allow, concede, give in, yield to.
 ἐνδον, within, at home.
 ἐν-δύω (*aor. partic. ἐνδύς*), put on; *mid.*, wear, am dressed in.
 ἔν-ειμι, am in.
 ἔνεκα, *prep. w. gen.*, on account of, as regards.
 ἐνεήκοντα, ninety.
 ἐνεηκοστός, ninetieth.
 ἐνεός, deaf and dumb.
 ἐνεργος, active.
 ἐν-έχω, hold fast.
 ἐνθα, there, thereupon.
 ἐνθαπερ, where.
 ἐνθένδε, hence.
 ἐν-θυμέομαι, lay to heart, reflect.
 ἐνίστε, sometimes.
 ἐννέα, nine.
 ἐν-νοέω, consider, reflect.
 ἐν-οχλέω, trouble, annoy.
 ἐνταῦθα, there, thereupon.
 ἐν-τέλλω, enjoin, command.
 ἐντεῦθεν, thence, thereupon.
 ἐντός, *adv. and prep. w. gen.*, within.
 ἐξ, *see* ἐκ.
 ἕξ, six.
 ἐξ-αγγέλλω, report.
 ἐξ-άγω, lead out, bring out.
 ἐξαιρετός, removable.
 ἐξαίρετος, excepted, exceptional.
 ἐξαίφνης, suddenly.
 ἑξακισχίλιοι, six thousand.
 ἑξακόσιοι, six hundred.
 ἐξ-άλλομαι (*aor. ἐξηλάμην*), leap away, leap aside.
 ἐξ-ανα-χωρέω, back out of (*acc.*).

ἐξ-απατάω, deceive.
 ἐξαπίνης, suddenly.
 ἐξ-αρνέομαι, deny.
 ἔξ-ειμι, go out.
 ἐξ-ελαύνω, drive out, drive away.
 ἐξ-εργάζομαι, complete.
 ἐξ-έρχομαι, go out.
 ἔξ-εστι, *impers.*, it is allowed.
 ἐξ-ευρίσκω, find.
 ἐξ-ηγέομαι, explain, relate.
 ἐξήκοντα, sixty.
 ἐξ-ισώω, make equal.
 ἔξοδος, *f.*, way out.
 ἔξω, *adv. and prep. w. gen.*, outside; τὰ ἔξω, the outside.
 ἔξωθεν, from without, outside.
 ἔοικα (*pluperf. ἐώκη*), seem, am like (*dat.*); *impers.*, it seems.
 ἐορτάζω, keep festival, keep holiday.
 ἐπ-αγγέλλω, announce, command; *mid.*, offer, promise.
 ἐπ-άγω, call in, lead on; *mid.*, call in (*as allies*).
 ἐπ-αινέω, praise.
 ἐπ-αίρω, lift up, incite, encourage.
 ἐπ-αισχύνομαι, am ashamed.
 ἑπαλξίς, *f.*, battlement.
 ἐπάναγκες, *adv.*, by necessity.
 ἐπ-ανα-φέρω, bring back.
 ἐπεί, when, since.
 ἐπείγω, urge on; *mid.*, hasten, hurry.
 ἐπειδάν, when, whenever.
 ἐπειδή, when, since.
 ἐπ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), am on.
 ἐπ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), advance, come on, follow; attack (*dat.*).

ἔπειτα, then, afterwards.
 ἐπ-έρχομαι, attack (*acc. or dat.*).
 ἐπ-ερωτάω, ask.
 ἐπερώτησις, *f.*, question.
 ἐπ-έχω, *trans. and intrans.*, stop, stay, wait.
 ἐπ-ηρόμην (*aor. without Attic present*), ask further.
 ἐπί, *prep. w. acc.*, to, on to, against, for; *gen.*, on, towards, in the time of; *dat.*, on, at, for the purpose of, after, on condition of.
 ἐπι-βαίνω (*gen.*), go on, set foot on.
 ἐπι-βάλλω, throw on, strike against.
 ἐπι-βιβάζω, put on board.
 ἐπι-βοάω, call upon.
 ἐπι-βοηθέω, come in support.
 ἐπιβολή, layer.
 ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot, plan.
 ἐπι-γίγνομαι, am born after, follow, fall upon.
 ἐπι-γράφω, inscribe; *also mid.*
 ἐπι-δίδωμι, give readily.
 ἐπιεικής, fit, capable.
 ἐπι-θυμέω, desire (*gen.*).
 ἐπι-καλέω, appeal to; *mid.*, invite, summon.
 ἐπί-κειμαι (*dat.*), lie off, press upon, assail.
 ἐπι-κηρυκεύομαι, send message by a herald.
 ἐπικουρία, help.
 ἐπι-κρατέω (*gen.*), become master of, take.
 ἐπι-κύπτω, stoop down.
 ἐπι-λαμβάνω, take besides, seize, surprise; *mid.*, lay hold of (*gen.*).

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι (*perf. partic. ἐπιελησμένος*), forget (*gen.*).
 ἐπι-λείπω, fail.
 ἐπίμαχος, assailable.
 ἐπι-μελέομαι (*gen.*), have charge of, take care of, manage.
 ἐπίνειον, port.
 ἐπι-νοέω, devise.
 ἐπίορκος, perjurer.
 ἐπι-πίπτω, fall on, fall.
 ἐπι-πλέω, sail against.
 ἐπίπλους, sailing against, attack.
 ἐπίπονος, troublesome, wearisome,
 ἐπι-σκευάζω, repair.
 ἐπι-σκοπέω, investigate.
 ἐπι-σπέρχω, urge on.
 ἐπίσταμαι (*imperf. ἡπιστάμην*), know, understand, am acquainted with; *followed by infin.*, know how.
 ἐπιστάτης, chairman.
 ἐπι-στέλλω, enjoin, command.
 ἐπιστήμων, acquainted with (*gen.*).
 ἐπιστολή, letter.
 ἐπι-στρατεύω, march against (*dat.*).
 ἐπι-ίσχω, hinder.
 ἐπι-τάσσω or -τάττω, station next.
 ἐπι-τελέω, fulfil, perform.
 ἐπιτήδειος, suitable, friendly; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, supplies.
 ἐπι-τίθημι, put on; *mid.*, attack.
 ἐπιτολή, *in plur.*, rising (*of a constellation*).
 ἐπι-τρέπω, entrust.
 ἐπι-τρέχω (*dat.*), run upon, charge.

- ἐπι-τρίβω, crush, smash.
 ἐπίτροπος, governor.
 ἐπι-φαίνω, display; *mid. and pass.*, appear.
 ἐπιφανής, manifest.
 ἐπι-φέρω, bring upon; *mid. (dat.)*, charge, attack.
 ἐπι-χειρέω (*dat.*), lay hand on, attempt, aim at; *with infin.*, try.
 ἐπι-ψηφίζω, put a question to the vote.
 ἐπομαι (*imperf. εἰπόμην*), follow (*dat.*).
 ἐπ-όμνυμι, swear accordingly.
 ἐπιδάμην (*used as aor. of ὠνέομαι*), bought.
 ἐπτὰ, seven.
 ἐπτακαίδεκα, seventeen.
 ἔρανος, loan.
 ἐργάζομαι, work at, earn, construct.
 ἐργάτης, workman, doer.
 ἔργον, work.
 ἐρείδω, lean, plant, support.
 ἐρέτης, rower.
 ἐρημία, want of inhabitants.
 ἐρήμος, -η, -ον, or ἔρημος, -ον, lonely, desolate, undefended.
 ἐρίφειος, of the kid.
 ἐρμηνεύς, interpreter.
 ἔρομαι, ask.
 ἐρρωμένος, vigorous.
 ἐρυθρός, red.
 ἔρυμα, *n.*, fort.
 ἔρχομαι (*aor. ἦλθον, perf. ἐλήλυθα*), come, go.
 ἐρῶ (*used as fut. of λέγω*), shall say.
 ἐρωτάω, ask.
 εἰς and its compounds; see εἰς and its compounds.
- ἐσθής (*st. ἐσθήτ-*), *f.*, dress.
 ἐσθίω (*aor. ἔφαγον, perf. ἐδήδοκα*), eat.
 ἐσπέρα, evening.
 ἐστιάω, entertain.
 ἔσχατος, furthest, uttermost, worst.
 ἐταῖρος, companion, comrade.
 ἕτερος, other, different; ὁ ἕτερος, the other; ἕτερος . . . ἕτερος, one . . . another.
 ἔτι, yet, still; *after negatives*, any longer.
 ἔτοιμος, -ον, ready, assured.
 ἔτος, *n.*, year.
 εὖ, well.
 εὐαγγελίζομαι, bring good news.
 εὐαπόβατος, easy to land on.
 εὐδαιμονία, prosperity, happiness.
 εὐδαιμων, fortunate, prosperous, happy.
 εὐδία, clear weather.
 εὐδοκιμέω, am famous.
 εὐεργεσία, good service, reward.
 εὐεργετέω, help, show kindness.
 εὐεργετητέον, *verbal adj. impers.*, one must help.
 εὐζωνος, well-girdled, in light array.
 εὐθύς, *adj.*, straight; *adv.* εὐθύς and εὐθέως, straightway, immediately.
 εὐνή, bed.
 εὐνοια, kindness, good-will.
 εὐορκέω, keep an oath.
 εὐπάθεια, enjoyment, delight.
 εὐπορία, plenty, abundance.
 εὐπρεπής, comely, seemly.
 εὕρισκω (*aor. act. εὔρον, perf.*

act. εὔρηκα, *aor. pass.* εὔρέ-
θην, find.

εὐρύς, wide.

εὐτυχής, fortunate.

εὐφημία, use of words of good
omen.

εὐχή, prayer, vow.

εὐχομαι, pray, vow.

εὐώνυμος, left.

εὐώχέω, entertain; *mid.*, feast.

ἐφ-έλω, drag after.

ἐφεξῆς, in order, in succession.

ἐφήμερος, short-lived.

ἐφ-ίημι, throw at, send against;
mid. (gen.), long for, desire.

ἐφ-ίστημι, *trans. tenses*, set on,
set over; *intrans. tenses*,
stop, halt.

ἐφόδιον, supply for travelling.

ἐφοδος, *f.*, attack.

ἐφ-ορμέω, blockade (*by sea*).

ἐφορος, overseer, ruler; *at
Sparta οἱ ἑφοροί*, the Eph-
ors, *a body of five magi-*
strates, who formed the
government and controlled
even the kings.

ἔχω (*imperf.* εἶχον, *aor.* ἔσχον),
have, hold; *followed by*
infin., am able; *with ad-*
verbs, am; *mid.*, am close
to (*gen.*).

ἔωθεν, at early dawn.

ἔως, *f.*, dawn.

ἔως, *conj.*, until, while.

ζάω, live.

ζήλωσις, *f.*, imitation.

ζημιόω, punish.

ζητέω, seek.

ζωγραφέω, paint.

ζωγρέω, take prisoner.

ζωμός, soup, broth.

ζῶον, animal.

ἢ, or, than.

ἤ, where.

ἡβη, manhood.

ἡγεμονία, leadership.

ἡγεμών (*st.* ἡγεμον-), guide,
leader.

ἡγέομαι, lead (*gen.*), think.

ἡδέως, gladly; *compar.* ἡδιον,
more gladly, more readily.

ἦδη, already.

ἡδιστος, *superl. of ἡδύς*, most
pleasant.

ἡδομαι (*aor.* ἡσθην), am glad,
am pleased.

ἡδονή, pleasure.

ἡκιστα, *adv.* least; οὐχ ἡκιστα,
more than all.

ἡκω, have come, come back.

ἡλικία, manhood, military age.

ἡλιος, sun.

ἡλος, nail.

ἡμέρα, day.

ἡμεροδρόμος, courier.

ἡμέτερος, our.

ἡμίονος, mule.

ἡμισυς, *adj.*, half; τὸ ἡμισυ,
the half.

ἦν, *if*.

ἡπειρος, *f.*, mainland.

ἡρώον, chapel.

ἡσσον or ἡττον, *adv.*, less.

ἡσυχάζω, keep quiet, make no
movement.

ἡσυχία, rest, quiet; ἡσυχίαν
ἄγω, am at peace, keep still.

ἡσυχος, quiet, still.

θαλαμὸς, rower of the lowest
bench.

- θάλασσα or θάλαττα, sea.
 θαλάσσιος or θαλάττιος, belonging to the sea, of the sea.
 θάνατος, death.
 θάπτω, bury.
 θαρραλέως, boldly.
 θαρσέω or θαρρέω, have confidence.
 θαῦμα, *n.*, marvel, wonder.
 θαυμάζω, wonder, wonder at, admire.
 θαυμάσιος, wonderful, strange, excellent.
 θαυμαστός, wonderful, remarkable.
 θέα, sight.
 θεάομαι, behold, gaze at.
 θεατής, spectator.
 θεῖος, divine.
 θεμέλιος, foundation.
 θεός, god.
 θεοφιλής, loved by the gods.
 θεραπευτέον, *verbal adj. impers.*, one must do service to, serve, worship.
 θεραπεύω, serve.
 θεράπων (*st. θεραπευοντ-*), servant.
 θέρος, *n.*, summer.
 θέω, run.
 θεωρέω, gaze at, contemplate.
 θηράω, hunt.
 θηρίον, beast, wild animal.
 θησαυρίζω, store.
 θησαυρός, treasure.
 θνήσκω (*fut. θανούμαι, aor. ἔθανον, perf. indic. τέθνηκα, perf. infin. τεθνήναι*), die.
 θνητός, mortal.
 θορυβέω, *trans.*, trouble, confuse; *intrans.*, clamour.
 θόρυβος, noise.
- θρόνος, throne.
 θυγάτηρ (*st. θυγατερ-*), daughter.
 θῦμα, *n.*, sacrifice.
 θύρα, door.
 θυρωρός, porter.
 θυσία, sacrifice.
 θύω, sacrifice.
 θώραξ (*st. θωρακ-*), *m.*, breast-plate.
 ἱατρος, doctor.
 ἴδιος, private, personal; *adv.* ἰδίᾳ, privately.
 ἰδιώτης, private person.
 ἰδρώς (*st. ιδρωτ-*), *m.*, sweat.
 ἱερεύς, priest.
 ἱερόν, temple.
 ἱερός, sacred.
 ἱερόσυλος, temple-robber.
 ἵημι (*aor. ἤκα*), send, throw; *mid.*, hasten.
 ἱκανός, sufficient, competent; *adv.* ἱκανῶς, sufficiently.
 ἴλεως, gracious, kind.
 ἱμάτιον, cloak; *plur.*, clothes.
 ἵνα, *conj.*, in order that; *adv.*, where.
 ἰού, oh!
 ἵππεύς, horseman.
 ἵππεύω, ride.
 ἵππικός, belonging to a horse; τὸ ἵππικόν, cavalry.
 ἵππος, *m.*, horse, *f.*, cavalry.
 ἵρις (*st. ἱριδ-*), *f.*, rainbow.
 ἴσος, equal.
 ἰσοπλατής, equal in breadth.
 ἰσοχειλής, level with the brim.
 ἰσόψηφος, having an equal vote with (*dat.*).
 ἵστημι, *trans. tenses* (*fut. στήσω, aor. ἔστησα*), set, set up,

place; *intrans. tenses* (*aor. ἵστην, perf. ἵστηκα, perf. partic. ἵστώς*), and *mid.*, stand.

ἰσχυρός, strong, powerful; *adv. ἰσχυρῶς*, very, exceedingly.

καθ-αγίζω, offer, dedicate.

καθ-αιρέω, destroy.

καθάπερ, just as, as if.

καθαρεύω, am pure, am clean.

καθαρός, pure, clear.

καθαρότης (*st. καθαροτης-*), *f.*, purity.

καθ-ελκω, launch.

καθ-εύδω, sleep.

κάθ-ημαι (*imperf. ἐκαθήμην*), sit.

καθ-ίζω, sit down.

καθ-ίημι (*aor. infin. καθεῖναι*), send down, restore.

καθ-ίστημι, trans. tenses, place, appoint; *with eis*, put into or to; *intrans. tenses*, am set, am established, get into (*a condition*); *καθεστηκώς*, regular, established.

καθ-οράω (*aor. κατεῖδον*), look down upon, see, observe.

καί, and, even, also; *καί...καί*, both . . . and.

καινός, new.

καίπερ, although (*with participles*).

καίω (*aor. act. ἔκαυσα, aor. pass. ἐκαύθην, perf. pass. κέκαυμαι*), burn.

κακία, vice.

κάκιστος, *superl. of κακός*.

κακοπαθέω, suffer, am in distress.

κακός, bad; *adv. κακῶς*, badly; *κακῶς ποιέω*, injure.

κακῶς, hurt, injure.

κάλαμος, straw.

καλέω (*aor. act. ἐκάλεσα, aor. pass. ἐκλήθην*), call, name, invite.

κάλλιον, compar. adv. of καλῶς, better.

καλλωπίζω, beautify, paint.

καλός, beautiful, honourable, good, favourable (*of sacrifices*), *adv. καλῶς*, well.

καλῶδιον, cord.

κάμηλος, f., camel.

κάμνω, am wearied, am ill.

καρτερέω, am firm, am patient.

καρτερός, strong, severe; *adv.*

καρτερῶς, stoutly, bravely.

κάρυον, nut.

κατά, prep. w. acc., at, by (*land, &c.*), off, throughout, according to; *gen.*, down from, against.

κατα-βαίνω, come down, go down.

κατα-βάλλω, throw down.

κατα-βιβάζω, bring down.

κατάγειος, underground.

κατ-άγνυμι, break, shatter.

καταδεής (*gen.*), lacking, wanting.

κατα-δουλόω, enslave.

κατα-δύω, sink.

κατα-θύω, sacrifice.

κατα-καίω, burn.

κατά-κειμαι, lie down.

κατα-κλείω, shut up.

κατα-κλίνω (*aor. pass. κατεκλίθην*), lay down; *pass.*, lie down.

κατακλυσμός, flood.

κατα-κοιμάω, put to sleep.
 κατα-κολυμβάω, dive down.
 κατα-κρεμάννυμι (*aor. κατεκρέμασα*), hang.
 κατα-κυλίνδω (*aor. pass. κατεκυλίσθην*), roll down.
 κατα-λαμβάνω, seize, overtake, come upon, surprise, check.
 κατα-λείπω, leave behind, leave.
 κατα-λύω, overthrow.
 κατα-μανθάνω, learn.
 κατα-νόω, perceive, learn.
 κατα-παύω, put down, put an end to.
 κατα-πηδάω, leap down.
 κατα-πίνω, drink down.
 κατα-πίπτω, fall down.
 κατα-πλέω, sail to land.
 κατ-αράομαι, curse.
 κατάρατος, accursed.
 κατα-σβέννυμι, quench.
 κατα-σκάπτω, dig down, raze to the ground.
 κατα-σκευάζω, furnish, establish.
 κατάσκοπος, commissioner.
 κατα-στρέφομαι, subdue.
 κατα-φέρω, bring down, bring to land.
 κατα-φεύγω, flee for refuge.
 κατα-φρονέω, despise (*gen.*).
 κατα-ψηφίζομαι, condemn (*gen.*).
 κατ-εimi, go down, return home.
 κατ-έρχομαι, go down.
 κατ-εσθίω, eat.
 κατ-έχω, hold back, restrain, seize, stay, stop.
 κατ-ηγورέω (*acc. and gen.*), accuse of, charge with.
 κατηγορία, accusation.

κατόπιν, behind.
 κάτω, below.
 κείμαι, lie, am stored up.
 κελεύω, order, command, bid.
 κενός, empty, unencumbered.
 κεραμís (*st. κεραμιδ-*), *f.*, tile.
 κέραμος, tile.
 κεράννυμι (*aor. ἐκέρασα*), mix.
 κέρας (*gen. κέρως*), *n.*, horn, wing.
 κεραυνός, thunderbolt.
 κερδαίνω, gain.
 κεφαλή, head.
 κηρίον, honeycomb.
 κήρυγμα, *n.*, proclamation.
 κήρυξ (*st. κηρυκ-*), herald.
 κιβώτιον, small chest, ark.
 κιβωτός, *f.*, chest.
 κιθάρα, harp.
 κιθαρωδός, harper.
 κίνδυνος, danger.
 κίων (*st. κιον-*), *m.*, pillar.
 κλαίω, weep.
 κλείς (*st. κλειδ-*), *f.*, key.
 κλείω, shut.
 κλέπτis, thief.
 κλέπτω, steal.
 κλήρος, lot.
 κλήω, *see* κλείω.
 κλίμαξ (*st. κλιμακ-*), *f.*, ladder.
 κλίνη, bed.
 κνάπτω, card.
 κνίσα, savour.
 κοιμάω, put to sleep; *pass.*, fall asleep.
 κοινός, shared in common, common; κοινός τοίχος, partition wall; *adv. κοινῇ*, in concert, together.
 κολάζω, punish.
 κόλαξ (*st. κολακ-*), flatterer.
 κόλπος, bosom, lap, pocket.

κολυμβητής, diver.
 κομίζω, bring, carry, recover;
mid., receive.
 κοινορτός, dust, cloud of dust.
 κόνις, *f.*, dust.
 κόπτω, strike, smite, cut; *mid.*,
 strike the breast, lament.
 κόραξ (*st.* κορακ-), *m.*, crow.
 κόρη, girl.
 κουφολογία, idle talk.
 κρατέω (*acc. or gen.*), over-
 come, conquer.
 κρατήρ (*st.* κρατηρ-), *m.*, bowl.
 κράτιστος, best.
 κράτος, *n.*, strength, might;
 κατὰ κράτος, in full force.
 κραυγή, shout.
 κρέας, *n.* (*plur.* κρέα), flesh.
 κρημνός, crag, cliff.
 κρήνη, spring (*of water*).
 κριθή, barley.
 κριθινός, made of barley.
 κρίνω, judge, pass judgment
 on.
 κρούω, strike.
 κρύφα, *adv.*, secretly; *prep. w.*
gen., without the knowledge
 of.
 κτάομαι, acquire; *perf.* κέκτη-
 μαι, possess.
 κτείνω, kill.
 κτήνη, *n. plur.*, cattle.
 κυβερνάω, act as pilot.
 κυβερνήτης, pilot.
 κύκλος, circle.
 κύκνος, swan.
 κυλινδέω, roll.
 κύλιξ (*st.* κυλικ-), *f.* cup.
 κυλιούχιον, side-board.
 κυνῆ, helmet.
 κυνηγετέω, hunt.
 κυρώω, ratify.

κύων (*st.* κυν-), *c.*, dog.
 κωλύω, prevent, hinder.
 κωμάρχης, chief of a village,
 headman.
 κώμη, village.
 κωμήτης, villager.

λαγχάνω (*fut.* λήξομαι, *aor.*
 ἔλαχον, *perf.* εἴληχα), get by
 lot.

λαγώς, *m.*, hare.

λαλέω, speak, talk.

λάλος, talkative.

λαμβάνω (*aor. act.* ἔλαβον,
perf. εἴληφα, *aor. pass.*
 ἐλήφθην), take, seize; *mid.*
 (*gen.*), get hold of, take to.

λαμπάς (*st.* λαμπαδ-), *f.*, torch.
 λαμπρός, bright, clear, illu-
 strious; *adv.* λαμπρῶς, mag-
 nificently.

λανθάνω (*aor.* ἔλαθον), escape
 notice of (*acc.*); *with partic.*,
 do a thing unobserved.

λέγω, say, mean.

λειμών (*st.* λειμων-), *m.*,
 meadow.

λειποψυχέω, swoon.

λείπω (*aor.* ἔλιπον), leave, leave
 behind.

λευκός, white.

λέων (*st.* λεοντ-), *m.*, lion.

λήξομαι, plunder.

λήθη, forgetfulness.

λίθινος, of stone.

λίθος, stone.

λιμήν (*st.* λιμεν-), *m.*, harbour.

λιμός, hunger, famine.

λογίζομαι, reason.

λογισμός, reckoning.

λογοποιός, newsmaker.

- λόγος**, word, talk, story, account, mention, calculation;
plur., conference.
λόγχη, spear.
λοιδορέω, abuse, revile, rail at.
λοιπός, remaining (rest of);
εἰς τὸ λοιπὸν or **τὸ λοιπόν**, for the future.
λούω, wash.
λόφος, hill.
λοχαγός, captain.
λύκος, wolf.
λύμη, insult.
λύπη, grief.
λυσιτελεῖ, *impers.*, it profits (*dat.*).
λύχνος, lamp.
λύω, loose, unfasten.

μά, with *acc.* in oaths, by.
μαίνομαι (*aor.* **ἐμάνην**), am mad.
μακρός, long; **διὰ μακροῦ**, after a long time.
μάλα, very; *compar.* **μᾶλλον**, more, rather; *superl.* **μάλιστα**, very much, especially; about (*of numbers*).
μανθάνω (*aor.* **ἐμαθον**), learn, understand.
μανιώδης, crazy, mad.
μαντεῖον, prophecy (*of an oracle*).
μαντεύομαι, ask, consult (*an oracle*).
μαντική, prophecy.
μάρτυς (*st.* **μαρτυρ**), *c.*, witness.
μαστιγῶ, scourge.
μάχη, battle.
μάχομαι (*aor.* **ἐμαχεσάμην**), fight.
μέγας, great, large, loud.
μέγεθος, *n.*, greatness, size, violence.

μεθύσκω (*aor. pass.* **ἐμεθύσθην**), intoxicate.
μεθύω, am drunk.
μειδιάω, smile.
μείζων, *compar.* of **μέγας**.
μέλας, black.
μέλι (*st.* **μελιτ**), *n.*, honey.
μέλλω, am about to (*followed by pres. or fut. infin.*); delay.
μέμφομαι, blame (*dat.*).
μεμψίμοιρος, grumbler.
μέν, indeed, on the one hand (*usually followed by δέ to mark a contrast*).
μέντοι, however.
μένω, remain.
μερίς (*st.* **μεριδ**), *f.*, portion.
μέρος, *n.*, part.
μεσόγαια, interior (*of a country*).
μέσος, *adj.*, middle; **τὸ μέσον**, midst, middle.
μεστός, full.
μετά, *prep. w. acc.*, after; *gen.*, with, in concert with.
μετα-γινώσκω, change mind about, repent of.
μετάγνωσις, *f.*, change of purpose.
μετα-μέλομαι, repent.
μεταξύ, *adv. and prep. w. gen.*, between; **τὸ μεταξύ**, the intervening ground.
μετα-πέμπομαι, send for.
μεταπύργιον, space between two towers.
μέτ-ειμι, go after, go to get.
μετοίκησις, *f.*, change of abode.
μέτριος, moderate, just sufficient.
μέτρον, measure.

μέχρι, *prep. w. gen.*, as far as.
μή, not, lest; *used also as an interrogative, equivalent to Latin num.*

μηδαμῶς, by no means.

μηδέ, nor, not even.

μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, no, none; *n.*, nothing; *adv.* μηδέν, in no way.

μήκων (*st. μηκων-*), *f.*, poppy-head.

μήλον, apple.

μήν, truly, indeed.

μηνυτής, informer.

μηρία, *plur.*, thigh-bones (*wrapped in slices of fat for sacrifice*).

μηρός, thigh.

μητήρ (*st. μητερ-, gen. μητρός*), mother.

μηχανόμαι, contrive, devise, plan.

μηχανή, contrivance, device.

μικρός, small.

μιμέομαι, imitate.

μίμησις, *f.*, imitation.

μιμνήσκω, remind; *pass. (aor. ἐμνήσθην, perf. μέμνημαι)*, remember (*gen.*).

μισάνθρωπος, hater of men, misanthrope.

μισέω, hate.

μισθός, reward (*in good or bad sense*).

μισθοφορέω, earn wages.

μισθώω, let on hire; *mid.*, hire.

μισθωτός, hired.

μνᾶ, mina (*about £4*).

μνήμα, *n.*, monument.

μνήμη, memory.

μνημονεύω, call to mind.

μνημόσυνον, memorial.

μνηστήρ (*st. μνηστηρ-*), suitor.

μόγισ, *adv.* with difficulty.

μοῖρα, fate.

μόλις, *adv.*, hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.

μοναρχία, sovereignty.

μονογενής, only begotten.

μονόκροτος, with one bank of oars manned.

μόνος, only, alone; *adv.*μόνον, only; *μόνον οὐ*, nearly.

μόσχειος, of the calf.

μουσική, music.

μοχλός, bolt.

μύζω, suck.

μυθολογέω, tell as a legend.

μυκάομαι, bellow.

νάπη, glen.

ναυαγία, shipwreck.

ναυαγός, shipwrecked.

ναυμαχέω, fight at sea.

ναυμαχία, sea-fight.

ναῦς, *f.*, ship.

ναύτης, sailor.

νεανίας, youth.

νεανικός, vigorous.

νεκρός, corpse.

νέμω, distribute, divide; *mid.*, possess, inhabit.

νεόπλουτος, newly rich.

νέος, new, young.

νεόττιον, chick.

νεῦμα, *n.*, nod, signal.

νεύω, nod.

νέφος, *n.*, cloud.

νέω, swim.

νεώς, *m.*, temple.

νεωστί, lately.

νεωτερίζω, do violence.

νή, *with acc. in oaths*, by.

νήσος, *f.*, island.

νικάω, conquer.
 νομίζω, think.
 νόμος, custom, law; tune, strain.
 νοσέω, am ill.
 νοτερός, rainy.
 νοῦς, mind; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, intend.
 νυκτερεύω, pass the night.
 νῦν, now.
 νύξ (*st.* νυκτ-), *f.*, night.
 νῶτον, back, rear.

ξένια, *n. plur.*, friendly gifts.
 ξενικός, foreign, consisting of
 foreigners.
 ξηρός, dry.
 ξιφίδιον, dagger.
 ξύλον, wood.
 ξυρέω, shave.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the; *pron. with μέν or*
δέ, he, she, it; ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ,
 the one . . . the other.

ὀγδοήκοντα, eighty.
 ὀγδοός, eighth.
 ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε, this, the follow-
 ing.

ὁδός, *f.*, way, road.

ὀδύρομαι, mourn.

ὅθεν, whence.

οἱ, *dat. of reflexive pron.*, to
 him, to her; *plur.* σφεῖς,
 σφᾶς, σφῶν, σφίσι.

οἶδα (*fut.* εἶσομαι, *pluperf.* ἤδη,
infin. εἶδέναι), know.

οἰκαδε, homewards, home.

οἰκεῖος, intimate.

οἰκέτης, slave.

οἰκέω, dwell, inhabit.

οἰκημα, *n.*, room; *plur.* bar-
 racks.

οἰκήτωρ (*st.* οἰκητορ-), inhabi-
 tant.

οἰκία, house.

οἰκοδομέω, build.

οἰκοδόμημα, *n.*, building.

οἰκοδόμησις, *f.*, construction.

οἰκοδόμος, builder.

οἰκοθεν, from home.

οἶκοι, at home.

οἶκος, house, home.

οἶμοι, oh! woe is me.

οἰμωγή, cry, wailing.

οἰμῶζω (*fut.* οἰμώξομαι), lament,
 cry out.

οἰνάριον, poor wine.

οἶνος, wine.

οἶνοχόος, cup-bearer.

οἶμαι or οἶμαι (*aor.* ᾤθην),
 think.

οἶος, such as, of what sort;
 οἶός τε εἰμί, am the man to,
 am able to (*followed by*
infin.).

οἷς, *c.*, sheep.

οἶχομαι, am gone.

ὀκέλλω, run aground.

ὀκτακόσιοι, eight hundred.

ὀκτώ, eight.

ὀλβιος, happy.

ὀλβος, happiness, prosperity.

ὀλεθρος, destruction.

ὀλίγος, little; *plur.* few; *adv.*

ὀλίγον, a little; δι' ὀλίγου,
 after a little.

ὀλιγωρία, scorn, slighting; ἐν

ὀλιγωρίᾳ ποιῶμαι, disre-
 gard.

ὀλιγῶρως, carelessly.

ὀλλυμι (*aor.* ὤλεσα), destroy.

ὅλος, whole.

ὀμβρος, rain-storm.

ὀμμα, *n.*, eye.

ὀμνυμι (*aor.* ὤμοσα, *perf.* ὀμώ-
 μοκα), swear.

ὁμόδουλος, fellow-servant.
 ὁμοῖος (*dat.*), like.
 ὁμολογέω, agree, admit.
 ὁμόφυλος, of the same people.
 ὁμως, nevertheless.
 ὀνειδίζω, reproach (*acc. and dat.*).
 ὄνειρος, dream.
 ὄνομα, *n.*, name.
 ὀνομάζω, name.
 ὀνομαστί, *adv.*, by name.
 ὄνος, ass.
 ὅπῃ, in what way, by what way, how.
 ὀπισθεν, *adv. and prep. w. gen.*, behind.
 ὀπισθοφύλαξ, soldier of the rear-guard.
 ὀπίσω, back.
 ὅπλα, *n. plur.*, arms.
 ὀπλίτης, hoplite, heavy-armed foot soldier.
 ὀπόστος, in what order.
 ὀπότε, whenever (*with subj.*).
 ὀπότε, whenever.
 ὀπότερος, which of the two.
 ὅπου, where.
 ὅπως, how, that, so that.
 ὀράω (*fut. ὄψομαι, imperf. ἑώραν, aor. εἶδον*), see.
 ὀργή, anger.
 ὀργίζομαι, am angry.
 ὀρέγω, hold out.
 ὀρεινός, hilly.
 ὀρθίος, uphill, steep.
 ὀρθός, upright; *adv. ὀρθῶς*, rightly.
 ὀρίζω, bound.
 ὄριον, boundary, frontier.
 ὄρκιον, oath; *plur.*, treaty.
 ὀρμάω, start, hurry; *mid.*, start from, use as a base.

ὀρμέω, lie at anchor.
 ὀρμίζω, bring to anchor; *mid.*, come to anchor.
 ὀρνίθειος, of birds.
 ὄρνις (*st. ὀρνιθ-*), *c.*, bird.
 ὄρος, boundary.
 ὄρος, *n.*, mountain, hill.
 ὀροφος, roof.
 ὀρυκτός, dug out.
 ὀρχέομαι, dance.
 ὀρχησις, *f.* dancing.
 ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, who, which; *ἐν ᾧ*, while.
 ὅσιος, holy, pure; *adv. ὁσίως*, justly.
 ὀσμή, smell.
 ὅσος, as great as, as much as, how great, how much; *plur.*, as many as, how many.
 ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, who, which.
 ὀσπριον, bean.
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ, τι, who, which, whoever, whichever. ὅ, τι, used as *adv. to strengthen superlatives. ὅ, τι (or ὅτι) μῆ*, except.
 ὀσφραίνομαι (*gen.*), smell, scent out.
 ὅταν, *with subj.*, when, whenever.
 ὅτι, that, because.
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, not.
 οὐ, where.
 οὐδαμόθεν, from no place.
 οὐδαμῶς, by no means.
 οὐδέ, nor, not even.
 οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no, no one; *n.*, nothing; *adv. οὐδέν*, not at all.
 οὐδέποτε, never.
 οὐδέπω, not yet.
 οὐδέτερος, neither of two (*individuals*); *plur.*, neither side.

οὐκ, *see* οὐ.
 οὐκέτι, no longer.
 οὖν, therefore, accordingly.
 οὐπερ, where.
 οὐποτε, never.
 οὐπω, not yet.
 οὐρανός, heaven.
 οὐσία, property.
 οὔτε, nor; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor.
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.
 οὕτω, οὕτως, thus.
 οὕχ, *see* οὐ.
 ὀφείλω, owe.
 ὀφθαλμός, eye.
 ὄχλος, crowd.
 ὀψέ, *adv.*, late.
 ὄψις, *f.*, sight, presence.
 ὀψωνέω, buy food.

πάγη, trap.
 πάθος, *n.*, suffering, disaster, fall.
 παιδεία, bringing up, education.
 παιδιά, sport, game.
 παιδίον, child.
 παίζω, play, make fun.
 παῖς (*st.* παιδ-), child, boy, son, servant.
 παίω, strike.
 πάλαι, of old, long since.
 παλαιός, old, aged.
 παλαίω, wrestle.
 πάλῃ, wrestling.
 πάλιν, back.
 πανσέληνος, *f.*, time of full moon.
 πανστρατιᾷ, in full force.
 πανταχόθεν, from all sides.
 πανταχόσε, in all directions.
 πανταχοῦ, everywhere.

παντελῶς, altogether.
 παντοδαπός, of every kind.
 παντοίος, of all sorts.
 πάνυ, very.
 παρά, *prep.* *w. acc.*, to, contrary to, past; *gen.*, from; *dat.*, with, by, at the house of.
 παρα-βοητέω, come in aid.
 παρα-αγγέλλω, give orders.
 παρα-γίγνομαι, stand beside, am present, support, arrive.
 παρ-άγω, lead past, lead aside, change the course of.
 παράδειγμα, *n.*, model, plan.
 παρα-δίδωμι, give over, surrender, hand down.
 παρ-αινέω (*dat. of person*), urge, advise.
 παρα-κάθ-ημαι, sit beside.
 παρα-καλέω, invite.
 παρά-κειμαι, lie before (*dat.*).
 παρα-κελεύομαι, urge.
 παρακέλευσις, *f.*, cheering.
 παραλαμβάνω, take.
 παρα-λύω, dismiss from (*acc. and gen.*).
 παρ-αμελέω (*gen.*), slight, disregard.
 παρα-μυθέομαι, console.
 παρανομία, transgression of law.
 παραπλησίως, with equal advantage.
 παρασάγγης, parasang (*a Persian measure of distance, about an hour's march*).
 παρα-σκευάζω, prepare.
 παρασκευή, armament, force.
 παρα-τάσσω or -τάττω, draw up for battle.
 παρα-τείνω, stretch out, wear out.
 παρα-τίθημι, set before.

παρὰ τὴν, at once; ἐν τῷ
 παρὰ τὴν, at once.
 παρὰ τὴν, forthwith.
 παρὰ τὴν, cheek.
 παρ-εἰμι (εἰμι), am present;
 ἐν τῷ παρόντι, at the present
 time.
 παρ-εἰμι (εἰμι), pass by.
 παρ-έρχομαι, pass by, come
 forward to speak.
 παρ-έχω, afford, cause, give,
 show, render; *mid.*, pre-
 sent, bring forward.
 παρ-ίστημι, *trans. tenses*, place
 beside; *intrans. tenses*,
 stand beside.
 πάροδος, *f.*, passage.
 πᾶς, all, every.
 πάσχω (*fut.* πείσομαι, *aor.*
 ἔπαθον), suffer, experience.
 πατήρ (*st.* πατερ-, *gen.* πατρός),
 father.
 πατρίς (*st.* πατριδ-, *f.*, father-
 land.
 πατρῶς, hereditary.
 παύω, stop, depose, dethrone;
mid. with partic., cease from.
 πάχος, *n.*, thickness.
 παχύς, thick.
 πέδη, fetter.
 πεδίον, plain.
 πέλός, *adj.*, foot, infantry; land
 (*as opposed to a naval force*).
 πείθω, persuade, convince; *mid.*
 (*dat.*), obey, comply with.
 πειράομαι, try.
 πειστέον, *verbal adj. impers. of*
 πείθομαι, one must obey.
 πέλαιος, *n.*, sea.
 πέλεκυς, *m.*, axe.
 πελταστής, peltast, light-armed
 foot soldier.

πέμπτος, fifth.
 πέμπω, send.
 πένης, poor; *superl.* πενέ-
 στατος.
 πενθέω, mourn for.
 πενία, poverty.
 πέντε, five.
 πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.
 πενήκοντα, fifty.
 πεπρωμένος, fated.
 πέραν, *adv.*, on the other side;
prep. w. gen., across, beyond.
 περί, *prep.* *w. acc.*, round,
 about; *gen.*, about, concern-
 ing, for; *dat.* about.
 περι-βάλλω, embrace.
 περιβόητος, notorious.
 περίβολος, circuit.
 περι-γίγνομαι, overcome, sur-
 vive, escape.
 περί-εimi (εἰμι), come round,
 go round, walk about.
 περί-εimi (εἰμι), survive, sur-
 pass (*gen.*).
 περι-έτω, pay court to.
 περίεργος, officious.
 περι-έρχομαι, come round, go
 about, walk about.
 περι-έχω, surround.
 περι-ίλλω, wrap round.
 περι-ίστημι, *intrans. tenses*,
 stand round.
 περι-μένω, wait, wait for.
 περίοδος, *f.*, cycle.
 περι-οράω, overlook, allow.
 περι-πατέω, walk about.
 περίπατος, walk.
 περι-πλέω, sail round.
 περίπλους, a sailing round.
 περισσός or περιττός, super-
 fluous, excessive.
 περι-σώζω, save.

περι-τειχίζω, surround with a wall.

περι-τρέπω, overturn, upset.

περι-τρέχω, run about.

περι-φέρω, carry round, carry about.

περι-φρουρέω, blockade.

περι-χέω, pour round; *pass.*, crowd round.

περσιζω, speak Persian.

περσιστί, *adv.*, in the Persian language.

πέτρα, rock.

πιέζω, press, press hard upon, distress.

πιθανός, influential.

πίθηκος, ape.

πίθος, wine-jar.

πίνω (*aor.* ἔπιον, *perf.* πέπωκα), drink.

πίπτω (*aor.* ἔπεσον), fall.

πιστεύω, believe; *with dat.*, put trust in.

πιστός, faithful, trustworthy; πιστά, pledges.

πλανάομαι, wander.

πλείστος, *superl.* of πολός, most.

πλείων or πλέων, *compar.* of πολός, more; οἱ πλείους, the majority.

πλέω (*aor.* ἔπλευσα), sail.

πληγή, blow, stroke.

πλήθος, *n.*, crowd, people; number, quantity.

πλημμελέω, strike a false note.

πλήν, *prep. w. gen.*, except.

πλήρης, full.

πληρώω, fill, man.

πλησιάζω, come near.

πλησιαιάτος, *superl.* of πλησίος, nearest (*dat.*).

πλησίον, *adv. and prep. w. gen.*,

near; *compar.* πλησιαιότερον, nearer.

πλήσσω or πλήττω, strike.

πλινθεύομαι, make bricks.

πλίνθος, *f.*, brick.

πλοῖον, ship, *especially* trading ship.

πλοῦς, voyage.

πλούσιος, rich.

πλουτητέον, *verbal adj. impers.* of πλουτέω, one must become rich.

πλοῦτος, wealth.

πνεῦμα, *n.*, wind.

ποδαπός, from what country? where born?

ποδεών, *m.*, neck (*of a wine skin*).

πόθεν, whence?

ποῦ, whither?

ποιέω, do, make; *mid.*, make (*peace, friendship, war, &c.*); εὖ ποιέω, benefit, do service to.

ποιητής, poet.

ποιμήν (*st.* ποιμεν-), shepherd.

ποίμνη, flock.

ποιός, of what sort.

πολέμαρχος, leader in war, Polemarch (*title of the third Archon at Athens*).

πολεμέω, make war, fight.

πολεμικός, of war; τὸ πολεμικόν, signal for battle, war-cry.

πολέμιος, hostile, enemy.

πόλεμος, war.

πολιορκέω, blockade, besiege.

πολιορκία, blockade.

πόλις, *f.*, city.

πολιτεία, citizenship.

πολίτης, citizen.

πολλάκις, often.
 πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, much;
plur., many; οἱ πολλοί, the
 majority; *adv.* πολύ, much;
 πολλῶ, *qualifying comparatives*, much, by far.
 πολυχρόνιος, lasting.
 πονέω, work, labour.
 πονηρός, bad.
 πόνος, labour, toil.
 πορεία, journey, march.
 πορεύομαι (*aor.* ἐπορεύθην), go,
 march, walk.
 πορθέω, plunder, ravage.
 πόρρω, far off.
 πόρρωθεν, from a distance.
 πόσος, how much?
 ποταμός, river.
 πότε, when?
 ποτέ, once, at some time, at
 any time. τί ποτε, what in
 the world? what ever?
 πότερον, whether.
 ποτόν, drink.
 ποῦ, where?
 που, somewhere, I suppose.
 πούς (*st.* ποδ-), *m.*, foot.
 πρᾶγμα, *n.*, deed, thing, mat-
 ter; *plur.*, trouble.
 πρηνής, head foremost, steep.
 πράσσω or πράττω, do, act;
with adv., fare.
 πρέσβεις, *plur.*, ambassadors.
 πρεσβύτερος, older; *superl.*
 πρεσβύτατος, oldest.
 πρίν, *adv. and conj.*, before;
 τὸ πρίν, formerly.
 πρό, *prep. w. gen.*, before,
 rather than.
 προ-αγορεύω, foretell.
 προ-άγω, lead forward, induce,
 incite, prompt.

πρόβατα, *n. plur.*, sheep.
 πρόγονος, ancestor.
 προ-δίδωμι, betray.
 προδοσία, treachery.
 προδότης, traitor.
 πρό-εimi, go forward.
 προ-ερέω (*aor. partic. pass.*
 προρρηθείς), say beforehand,
 ordain.
 προ-έχω, surpass, excel, am
 superior.
 προ-θυμέομαι, am eager, am
 anxious.
 προθυμία, eagerness, enthu-
 siasm.
 προθυμότατα, *superl. of προθύ-
 μως*, very readily.
 προ-καλέομαι, invite.
 προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, seize before-
 hand.
 προ-κατα-φεύγω, escape.
 προ-κινδυνεύω, brave danger
 for (*gen.*).
 προ-λέγω, foretell.
 πρό-οιδα, know beforehand.
 προοίμιον, preface.
 προ-οράω, foresee.
 προπάροιθεν, *prep. w. gen.*, be-
 fore, in front of.
 προ-πέμπω, send before.
 προ-πίνω, drink to, pledge.
 πρὸς, *prep. w. acc.*, to, against,
 with, compared with, for;
gen., by, from; *dat.*, in
 addition to, close to, to.
 προσ-αιρέομαι, choose as an
 associate.
 προσ-αιτέω, ask besides.
 προσ-βαίνω (*acc. or dat.*), go on,
 mount, scale.
 προσ-βάλλω, assault (*dat.*).
 προσβατός, accessible.

προσ-βλέπω, look at.
 προσβολή, attack.
 προσ-γίγνομαι, come to, attach myself, am added.
 πρόσ-ειμι, approach.
 προσ-επι-γράφω, inscribe further.
 προσ-ερείδω, set against, plant against.
 προσ-ερέω, address, speak to.
 προσ-έρχομαι, approach (*dat. of person*).
 προσ-ήκω, belong to (*dat.*); οἱ προσήκοντες, relations; προσ-ήκει, *impers.*, it is fitting (*dat.*).
 πρόσθεν, *adv.*, before.
 προσ-καθέζομαι, besiege.
 προσ-καλέω, call on; *mid.*, call to myself, invite, summon (*into court*).
 προσ-κτάομαι, gain in addition.
 προσ-λαμβάνω, take in addition.
 προσ-μίγνυμι (*aor. προσέμιξα*) (*dat.*), reach, engage in battle with.
 προσ-οκέλλω, run aground.
 προσ-ορμίζω, bring to anchor; *mid.*, come to anchor.
 προσ-πέμπω, send to.
 προσ-περονάω, pin on, fasten on.
 προσ-πίπτω (*dat.*), fall upon, attack.
 προσ-πλέω, sail to, sail.
 προσ-ποιέω, make over; *mid.*, pretend, feign.
 προσ-τάσσω or -τάττω, enjoin, give as a command.
 προσ-στατέω, am steward of (*gen.*).
 προσ-τίθημι, hand over, give

(*as a wife*), plant against; *mid.*, join to myself, associate with myself.
 προσ-τρέχω, run up to (*dat.*).
 προσφερής, like (*dat.*).
 πρόσωπον, face, mask.
 προ-τείνω, stretch out.
 προτεραία, day before.
 πρότερος, former, earlier, sooner than (*gen.*); *adv.*
 πρότερον, formerly, before.
 προφήτης, interpreter.
 πρύμνα, stern.
 πρυτανεία, chief command.
 πρῶς, *adv.*, early.
 πρῶην, *adv.*, the day before yesterday.
 πρωιαίτερον, *compar. of πρῶς*, earlier.
 πρῶτος, first.
 πτερόν, wing.
 πτηνός, winged.
 πυγμή, boxing.
 πύλη, gate.
 πυθάνομαι (*fut. πεύσομαι, aor. ἐπυθόμην*), inquire, learn.
 πῦρ (*st. πυρ-*), *n.*, fire.
 πυρά, funeral pyre.
 πύργος, tower.
 πυρετός, fever.
 πύρινος, wheaten.
 πυρός, wheat.
 πω, yet.
 πῶγων, beard.
 πῶλος, colt.
 πώποτε, ever yet.
 πῶς, how?
 πως, in some way, somehow.
 ῥάδιος, easy; *adv. ῥαδίως*, easily.
 ῥάθυμος, idle, lazy.

ῥᾶον, *compar. adv. of ῥᾶδιος*, more easily.

ῥᾶστος, *superl. of ῥᾶδιος*, easiest; *adv.* ῥᾶστα, most easily, most readily.

ῥέω (*aor.* ἔρρην), flow.

ρήγνυμι (*aor.* ἔρρηξα), burst, break loose.

ρίπτω, throw.

ρίς, *f.*, nose; *plur.* ῥίνες, nostrils.

ροφέω, gulp.

ρύγχος, *n.*, snout, muzzle.

σακίον, bag.

σάλπιγξ (*st.* σαλπιγγ-), *f.*, trumpet.

σαλπίζω, sound the trumpet

σαρκώδης, having flesh.

σατράπης, satrap, Persian governor or viceroy.

σαφῶς, clearly.

σβέννυμι (*aor. act.* ἔσβεσα, *aor. pass.* ἐσβέσθην), put out, quench.

σεισμός, earthquake.

σεμνός, holy, solemn.

σεμνύνομαι, am proud, act proudly.

σημαίνω, give a signal, point out, order, warn; seal.

σήμαντρον, seal.

σημείον, signal, evidence.

σιγάω, am silent, keep silence.

σιγή, silence; σιγῇ, in silence, secretly.

σιδήριον, weapon of iron.

σίδηρος, iron.

σιτίον (*mostly in plur.*), food.

σιτοποιός, bread-maker.

σίτος, corn, food.

σκάπτω, dig.

σκεδάννυμι (*perf. partic. pass.* ἐσκεδασμένος), scatter, disperse.

σκέλος, *n.*, leg.

σκευή, dress, attire.

σκεύος, *n.*, implement; *plur.*, baggage.

σκευοφόρος, baggage-carrying, pack (*animal*).

σκέψομαι, *see σκοπέω*.

σκηνέω, take up quarters.

σκληρός, hard, rough.

σκόλοψ (*st.* σκολοπ-), *m.*, splinter.

σκοπέω (*fut.* σκέψομαι, *aor.* ἐσκεψάμην), look at, examine.

σκοτεινός, dark.

σκότος, *m. and n.*, darkness.

σκυτάλη, staff.

σκώπτω, jest, make fun.

σμήνος, *n.*, beehive.

σός, your.

σοφία, wisdom.

σόφισμα, *n.*, device.

σοφιστής, professor, sage.

σοφός, wise.

σπᾶω (*aor. mid.* ἐσπασάμην), draw.

σπένδω, pour a drink-offering; *mid.*, make a truce, make a truce for (*acc.*).

σπονδή, drink-offering; *plur.*, truce, treaty.

σπουδή, haste, energy.

στάδιον (*plur.* στάδιοι), stade (*about two hundred yards*).

στεγανός, roofed over.

στέμμα, *n.*, wreath.

στενός, narrow.

στερέω, deprive.

στέφανος, garland.

στεφανόν, crown, wreath.
 στέφω (*perf. pass. ἔστεμμαι*),
 crown, garland.
 στολή, robe.
 στόμα, *n.*, mouth, opening.
 στόμιον, mouth, opening.
 στρατεία, expedition.
 στράτευμα, *n.*, army.
 στρατεύω, march.
 στρατηγέω, am general.
 στρατηγία, command.
 στρατηγός, general.
 στρατιά, army.
 στρατιώτης, soldier.
 στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp.
 στρατόπεδον, camp, army.
 στρατός, army, force.
 στρώμα, *n.*, mattress, *plur.*,
 bedding.
 σύ, you.
 συγγενής, kindred.
 συ-γίγνομαι (*dat.*), associate
 with, meet.
 συγ-καθ-αιρέω, aid to destroy.
 συγ-καλέω, call together, sum-
 mon, invite.
 συγ-κομίζω, bring together,
 collect, gather.
 συκοφαντέω, accuse falsely.
 συλ-λαμβάνω, take, arrest, put
 together.
 συλ-λέγω, collect, gather to-
 gether; *mid.*, meet, get
 together.
 συμ-βαίνω, make an agreement,
 make peace, surrender,
 happen; *impers.*, it happens.
 συμ-βάλλω, *trans.*, unite; *in-*
trans., engage (*in battle*).
 σύμβασις, *f.*, arrangement,
 treaty.
 συμ-βουλεύω, advise (*dat.*).

συμμαχία, alliance.
 σύμμαχος, *adj.*, allied; *noun*,
 ally; *fem. adj.* συμμαχίς.
 συμ-μετρέομαι, compute, calcu-
 late.
 συμμέτρησις, *f.*, measurement.
 σύμμικτος, compounded, com-
 posite.
 συμ-πέμπω, send with.
 συμ-πλέω, sail with, sail in
 company.
 συμ-ποδίζω, bind.
 συμ-πολιορκέω, join in blockad-
 ing.
 συμπότης, boon companion.
 συμφορά, misfortune, disaster.
 συμ-φωνέω, agree.
 σύν, *prep. w. dat.*, with.
 συν-άγω, draw together.
 συν-απ-όλλυμι, destroy at the
 same time.
 σύνδειπνος, companion at table.
 σύν-ειμι (*εἰμι*), meet.
 σύν-ειμι (*εἰμί*), be with, live
 with.
 συν-εισ-πλέω, sail in with.
 συν-επ-αν-ίστημι, *intrans. ten-*
ses, join in revolt.
 συνεργός, helper, fellow-work-
 man.
 συν-έρχομαι, come together,
 meet.
 συνεχής, continuous.
 συνήθεια, habit.
 συνήθης, intimate.
 συν-θέω, run together.
 συν-ίημι, understand.
 συν-νέω, pile together, heap
 up.
 σύν-οιδα, am conscious of.
 συν-τάσσω or -τάττω, draw up
 in line; *mid.*, close ranks.

συν-τρέχω, run together,
gather.

συν-τρίβω, shiver, smash.

σφάγιον, victim.

σφάζω or σφάττω, slay,
slaughter.

σφείς, *see* οἱ.

σφοδρός, violent, impulsive.

σχεδόν, nearly.

σχημάτιον, figure (*of a dance*).

σχολάζω, have spare time, am
disengaged.

σχολή, leisure; κατὰ σχολήν,
at one's leisure.

σῶζω (*aor. pass. ἐσώθην*), save.
preserve; *pass.*, escape.

σῶμα, *n.*, body.

σῶς (*n. plur. σῶα*), safe, un-
broken.

σωτηρία, safety.

ταλαιπωρέω, *act.*, suffer hard-
ship; *pass.*, am distressed.

ταλαίπωρος, wretched.

τάλαντον, talent (*weight of*
silver about £240 in value).

ταμίας, steward.

ταπís (*st. ταπιδ-*), *f.*, carpet, rug.

τάριχος, *n.*, dried fish.

τάσσω or τάττω (*aor. act. ἔταξα,*
aor. pass. ἐτάχθην, perf. pass.

τέταγμα), arrange, draw up,
appoint, command.

ταῦρος, bull.

ταύτη, in this place.

τάφος, tomb.

ταφρός, *f.*, ditch.

τάχα, soon.

τάχιστα, *superl. of* ταχέως,
very quickly.

τάχος, *n.*, speed; ἐν τάχει, κατὰ
τάχος, speedily.

ταχύς, quick; διὰ ταχέων,
quickly.

τε, both, and.

τείνω (*perf. pass. τέταμαι*),
stretch.

τειχίζω, fortify.

τείχισμα, *n.*, fort.

τείχος, *n.*, wall, fort.

τειχύδριον, small fort.

τεκμαίρομαι, infer, judge.

τεκμήριον, evidence.

τελευταίος, last. τὸ τελευταῖον,
at last.

τελευτάω, *trans.*, complete,
finish; *intrans.*, end, die.

τελευτών, at last.

τελευτή, end, death.

τελέω (*aor. act. ἐτέλεσα, aor.*
pass. ἐτελέσθην), complete,
pay.

τέλος, *n.*, end; *adv.*, at last.

τέμενος, *n.*, sacred enclo-
sure.

τέρπω, please, delight.

τέρψις, *f.*, enjoyment.

τεσσαράκοντα or τετταράκοντα,
forty.

τέσσαρες or τέτταρες, four.

τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα or τετταρεσ-
καίδεκα, fourteen.

τέταρτος, fourth.

τετρακόσιοι, four hundred.

τέχνη, art.

τέως, for a time.

τήκω, melt.

τηρέω, watch for, wait for.

τίθημι (*aor. act. ἔθηκα, 3rd*
plur. ἔθεσαν, aor. infin. act.
θεῖναι, aor. infin. mid.
θέσθαι), place.

τιμᾶω, honour.

τιμή, honour.

- τιμωρέω, help (*dat.*); *mid.*,
punish.
τιμωρία, help, penalty.
τίς, τί, who? what? *adv.* τί,
why?
τις, τι, some, any; some one,
any one. *adv.* τι, in any
way.
τοίνυν, accordingly.
τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, such as
follows, such.
τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο, such.
τοιχος, wall, side.
τοκεύς, parent.
τόλμα, boldness, courage.
τολμάω, dare.
τόξευμα, *n.*, arrow.
τοξεύω, shoot arrows.
τοξότης, archer.
τόπος, place.
τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, so
great, so much; *plur.*, so
many; τοσοῦτος ὅσος, as
much as.
τότε, then.
τράγος, goat.
τράπεζα, table.
τραῦμα, *n.*, wound.
τραυματίζω, wound.
τρεῖς, τρία, three.
τρέπω, *trans.*, turn, put to
flight; *mid. intrans.*, turn,
turn in flight.
τρέφω (*aor.* ἔθρεψα), feed, rear,
keep.
τρέχω (*aor.* ἔδραμον, *perf.*
δεδράμηκα), run.
τριάκοντα, thirty.
τριακόσιοι, three hundred.
τρίβω, pound, bruise.
τριήραρχος, captain of a tri-
reme.
- τριήρης, *f.*, trireme.
τρίπους (*st.* τριποδ-), *m.*, tripod,
three-legged table.
τρίς, thrice.
τρίτος, third.
τριχοίνικος, three-quart.
τροπαῖον, trophy.
τρόπος, manner, way.
τρυφή, luxury.
τρωτός, vulnerable.
τυγχάνω (*fut.* τεύξομαι, *aor.*
ἔτυχον), with *gen.*, hit, get,
gain; with *partic.*, happen.
τύπτω, strike, beat.
τυραννεύω (*gen.*), am despot of,
rule.
τυραννίς, *f.*, despotism, tyranny.
τύραννος, despot, ruler.
τυρός, cheese.
τυφλός, blind.
τύχη, fortune, chance.
- ὕγιαίνω, am healthy, am sound.
ὕγιενός, healthy.
ὕγιής, sound, fresh.
ὕδροφορέω, fetch water.
ὕδροφόρος, *c.*, water-carrier.
ὕδωρ (*st.* ὕδατ-), *n.*, water, rain.
ὕετός, rain.
υἱός (*nom. plur.* υἱεῖς), son.
ὕλη, wood.
ὕλωδης, wooded.
ὕμετερος, your.
ὕμνέω, sing, tell of.
ὕπ-άρχω, am, am ready, exist,
remain.
ὕπεναντίος, opposed.
ὕπέρ, *prep. w. acc.*, over, be-
yond; *gen.*, over, on behalf
of, for.
ὕπερ-βαίνω, go over, cross.

ὑπερ-ήδομαι, am exceedingly pleased.

ὑπήκοος, subject.

ὑπηρέτης, servant.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (*aor.* ὑπ-εσχόμεν), promise.

ὑπνος, sleep.

ὑπό, *prep. w. acc.*, under (*motion*), about, towards; *gen.*, by, at the hands of, in consequence of, under; *dat.*, under.

ὑποδεής, inferior.

ὑπόδημα, *n.*, shoe.

ὑποδιδέμενος, clothed in skins.

ὑποζύγιον, beast of burden.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, take up, suppose, reply, interrupt.

ὑπόπτης, suspicious.

ὑποπτος, suspected.

ὑπο-σκάζω, halt, limp.

ὑπόσπονδος, *adj.*, under treaty.

ὑπο-στρέφω, turn about, turn away.

ὑπόσχεσις, *f.*, promise.

ὑπο-τοπέω, suspect, surmise.

ὑποχείριος, subject.

ὑπο-χωρέω, withdraw, retire.

ὑποψία, suspicion.

ὑστατος, last; *adv.* ὕστατον, for the last time.

ὑστεραία, next day.

ὑστερέω, am late.

ὑστερος, later; *adv.* ὕστερον, afterwards.

ὑφ-ίστημι, *intrans. tenses*, promise; *mid.*, submit to, undertake.

ὑφυδρος, under the water.

ὕψηλός, high.

ὕω, send rain, rain.

φαίνω (*aor. pass.* ἐφάνην), show; *mid. and pass.*, seem, appear.

φανερός, clear, visible, evident, distinguished.

φάρμακον, drug, poison.

φαρμακοποσία, drinking of medicine.

φάσκω, assert.

φαῦλος, common, of little account.

φείδομαι, spare (*gen.*).

φέρω (*aor. act.* ἤνεγκον or ἤνεγκα, *aor. pass.* ἠνέχθην), carry, bring, bear, lead (*of a road*).

φεῦ, alas.

φεύγω (*aor.* ἔφυγον), flee, am banished.

φημί (*3rd plur. pres. indic.* φασί, *3rd plur. imperf.* ἔφασαν), say.

φθάνω (*aor. indic.* ἔφθασα, *aor. infin.* φθάσαι or φθῆναι), anticipate, am first.

φθέγγομαι, utter.

φθείρω (*aor. pass.* ἐφθάρην, *perf. pass.* ἔφθαρμαι), destroy, ravage.

φθίνω, pine away.

φθονέω (*dat. of person and gen. of thing*), grudge.

φιάλη, cup.

φιλέω, love, kiss, like, am wont to.

φιλία, friendship.

φίλος, *adj.*, loved, dear; *noun.* friend.

φιλόσοφος, philosopher.

φιλοφρονέομαι, welcome, entertain.

φοβερός, terrible, formidable.

- φοβέω, frighten, scare; *mid.*
and *pass.* (*aor.* ἐφοβήθην),
fear.
- φοιτάω, go (*again and again*).
φορέω, wear, carry.
- φορτίον, burden.
- φρέαρ, *n.* (*st.* φρεατ-), *n.*, well.
- φρήν (*st.* φρεν-), *f.*, mind (*often*
in plur.).
- φρόνιμος, wise.
- φροντίς (*st.* φροντιδ-), *f.*, care,
thought.
- φυγάς (*st.* φυγαδ-), exile.
- φυγή, flight.
- φυλακή, guard, garrison, cus-
tody.
- φυλακτήριον, fort.
- φύλαξ (*st.* φυλακ-), *m.*, guard.
- φυλάσσω or φυλάττω, guard,
keep safe, watch; *mid.*, be-
ware of, shun.
- φυλή, tribe.
- φύσις, *f.*, nature, appearance,
looks.
- φωνέω, speak.
- φωνή, voice, speech.
- φώρ (*st.* φωρ-), thief.
- φῶς (*st.* φωτ-), *n.*, light.
- χαίρω, rejoice; χαίρων, with
impunity; χαίρε, hail, fare-
well.
- χαλεπαίνω, am angry, am an-
gry with (*dat.*).
- χαλεπός, rough, difficult, se-
vere, angry; *adv.* χαλεπῶς,
hardly, with difficulty, an-
grily; with φέρω, am angry
at.
- χαλκοῦς, of bronze or copper.
- χαρίζομαι (*dat.*), show favour
to, gratify, indulge.
- χάσμα, *n.*, gap.
- χεῖλος, *n.*, edge.
- χειμερινός, stormy.
- χειμών (*st.* χειμων-), *m.*, winter,
storm.
- χείρ (*st.* χειρ-), *f.*, hand; εἰς
χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν or ἰέναι, engage
with (*dat.*).
- χειρονομέω, gesticulate.
- χελώνη, tortoise.
- χερσαῖος, living on dry land,
of the land.
- χθές, yesterday.
- χιλιετής, of a thousand years.
- χιλός, fodder, grass.
- χιών (*st.* χιον-), *f.*, snow.
- χοίρειος, of the pig.
- χράω, give an answer (*of*
oracles); *mid.* (*dat.*), use,
experience, enjoy, consult
(*an oracle*).
- χρή, *impers.*, it is right, one
ought.
- χρήζω, wish.
- χρῆμα, *n.*, thing; *plur.*, money,
goods.
- χρήσιμος, useful.
- χρησμός, answer of an oracle,
oracle.
- χρηστήριον, oracle.
- χρηστός, good, useful, whole-
some.
- χρόνος, time.
- χρυσίον, a piece of gold, gold.
- χρῶμα, *n.*, complexion.
- χωλός, lame.
- χώρα, place, position, post,
country.
- χωρέω, go, come.
- χωρίον, place, fort.
- χωρίς, *prep. w. gen.*, apart
from, without.

ψευδής, false.
 ψεύδομαι, speak falsely, lie.
 ψεῦδος, *n.*, falsehood.
 ψηφίζομαι, vote.
 ψῆφος, *f.*, vote.
 ψιλός, bare; οἱ ψιλοί, light-
 armed troops.
 ψόφος, noise.
 ψυχή, life, soul.
 ψῦχος, *n.*, cold, frost.
 ὦ, oh!
 ὧδε, thus, as follows.
 ᾠδικός, musical.
 ὠθέω, thrust, push.
 ὠκύς, swift.

ὠμοβόειος, made of raw ox-
 hide.
 ὠμος, raw.
 ὠνόμαι, buy.
 ὦρα, time.
 ὥς, *conj.*, as, when, that, in
 order that, how; *adv. used*
 to strengthen superlatives,
 and with participles to ex-
 press feeling or purpose.
 ὧς, *adv.*, thus, in the phrase
 οὐδὲ ὧς, not even thus.
 ὡσαύτως, in like manner.
 ὥσπερ, just as.
 ὥστε, so that, so as to.
 ὠφελέω, help.

**PRINTED IN ENGLAND
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS**

